

YH-990Ti Lathe CNC system

User manual

PROGRAMMING

| | |
|--|----|
| YH-990 LATHE CNC SYSTEM | 1 |
| CHAPTER 1 PROGRAM FOUNDATION..... | 1 |
| 1.1 PRODUCT INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| 1.2 FOUNDATION..... | 4 |
| 1.2.1 defination | 4 |
| 1.2.2 machine tool coordinate system..... | 5 |
| 1.2.3 workpiece coordinate system..... | 5 |
| 1.2.4 insert function | 5 |
| 1.2.5 absolute relative coordinate | 6 |
| 1.2.6 diameter / radius programming..... | 7 |
| CHAPTER 2 G FUNCTION | 9 |
| 2.1 LOCATING G00..... | 9 |
| 2.2 LINE INTERPOLATION G01 | 10 |
| 2.3 CHAMFERING FUNCTION | 10 |
| 2.4 ARC INTERPOLATION G02,G03..... | 11 |
| 2.5 TIME DELAY G04 | 14 |
| 2.6 RETURN TO MACHINE TOOL COORDINATE G28..... | 14 |
| 2.7 RETURN TO PROGRAM COORDINATE G26..... | 15 |
| 2.8 JUMP PROCESSING G31 | 15 |
| 2.9 SINGLE-TOOL THREAD PROCESSING CYCLE G32 | 16 |
| 2.10 RIGIDITY THREADING CYCLE G33 | 17 |
| 2.11 SCREW THREAD CUTTING CHANGEABLE PITCH G34 | 18 |
| 2.12 THREAD CUTTING SINGLE CYCLE G92 | 18 |
| 2.13 METRIC THREAD CUTTING COMPOUND CYCLE G86 | 20 |
| 2.14 ENGLISH SYSTEM PROCESSING CYCLE G87 | 22 |
| 2.15 CUTTER (TOOL NOSE) RADIUS OFFSET G40, G41, G42..... | 22 |
| 2.16 SETTING WORK PIECE COORDINATE SYSTEM G50..... | 22 |
| 2.17 FEED PER MINITE G98 | 22 |
| 2.18 FEED PER ROTATION G99..... | 22 |
| 2.19 CONSTANT LINEAR SPEED CUTTING G96,G97 | 23 |
| 2.20 EXCIRCLE, INNER CIRCLE TURNING CYCLE G93 | 24 |
| 2.21 SURFACE CUTTING CYCLE G94..... | 26 |
| 2.22 FINISH MACHING CYCLE G70 | 29 |
| 2.23 EXCIRCLE/INNER CIRCLE ROUGH TURN CYCLE G71..... | 29 |
| 2.24 G72 END FACE ROUGH TURNING CYCLE G72 | 31 |
| 2.25 CLOSE CUTTING CYCLE G73 | 35 |
| 2.26 END SURFACE DEEP HOLE PROCESSING CYCLE G74..... | 38 |
| 2.27 EXCIRCLE/INNER CIRCLE GROOVING/CUT OFF CYCLE G75..... | 40 |
| 2.28 MULTIPLE THREAD CUTTING CYCLE G76 | 40 |
| 2.29 THE OTHER DECRPTION OF THE FIXED CYCLE | 44 |
| 2.30 COORDINATE CHANGE G54,G55 | 44 |
| 2.31 ABSOLUTE PROGRAM/INCREMENT PROGRAM G90/G91 | 46 |
| 2.32 AUTO ACCELERATE AND DECELERATE | 46 |

| | |
|--|----|
| 2.32.1 speed control in the corner of the program | 47 |
| CHAPTER 3 MST CODE | 48 |
| 3.1 M CODE..... | 48 |
| 3.1.1 M00——pause | 49 |
| 3.1.2 M01——concitional pause | 49 |
| 3.1.3 M03——spindle forward..... | 49 |
| 3.1.3 M04——spindle reversal..... | 49 |
| 3.1.5 M05——spindle stop rotation | 50 |
| 3.1.6 M08 M09——cooling liquid control | 51 |
| 3.1.7 M10 M11——workpiece clamp, loosen control | 52 |
| 3.1.8 M14 M15——servo spindle speed, position transition..... | 52 |
| 3.1.9 M20, M21, M22——output port signal control..... | 52 |
| 3.1.10 M26, M27, M28——rotation axis(Y axis) speed control..... | 52 |
| 3.1.11 M30——end of program | 53 |
| 3.1.12 M31——workpiece count | 53 |
| 3.1.13 M32 M33——lubricate open, close | 53 |
| 3.1.14 M35 ——automatically repeat loading funcction..... | 54 |
| 3.1.15 M78 M79——tail enter, retreat control..... | 54 |
| 3.1.16 M91 M92——jump function | 54 |
| 3.1.17 M98 M99——son program call and return | 55 |
| 3.1.18 the second spindle anticlockwise\clockwise\stop control M63\M64 and M65 | 56 |
| 3.1.19 assist function code call son program..... | 56 |
| 3.2 S FUNCTION..... | 56 |
| 3.2.1 spindle speed command..... | 56 |
| 3.3 T FUNCTION | 57 |
| 3.3.1 tool changing process | 58 |
| 3.3.2 tool changing parameter | 58 |
| 3.3.3 tool repairing function | 59 |
| CHAPTER 4 TOOL OFFSET C FUNCTION..... | 60 |
| 4.1 BASIC CONCEPTION | 60 |
| 4.1.1 image tool point concept..... | 60 |
| 4.1.2 image tool point direction..... | 62 |
| 4.1.3 set compensation amount..... | 63 |
| 4.1.4 relative position of tool and workpiece | 64 |
| 4.1.5 inside\outside | 66 |
| 4.1.6 G41,G42 and G40 code | 66 |
| 4.2 TOOL OFFSET CONDITION | 66 |
| 4.2.1 tool point radius compensation track resolve | 66 |
| 4.3 TOOL OFFSET CANCELE..... | 70 |
| 4.3.1 change compensation direction during tool offset process..... | 71 |
| 4.3.2 tool offset cangle | 73 |
| 4.3.3 tool offset has non-moving command | 74 |
| 4.3.4 tool offset intervene check | 76 |
| 4.4 TOOL OFFSET C NOTE | 78 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 4.5 TOOL OFFSET C EXAMPLE | 79 |
| CHAPTER 5 MACRO PROGRAM | 80 |
| 5.1 DEFINATION | 80 |
| 5.2 USER HONG CODE | 80 |
| 5.3 USER MACRO PROGRAM ONTOLOGY | 80 |
| 5.4 MACRO VARIABLE | 81 |
| 5.5 CALCULATE COMMAND AND TRANSFER COMMAND G65 | 82 |
| 5.6 CALCULATE COMMAND | 84 |
| 5.7 TRANSFER COMMAND | 85 |
| 5.8 ATTENTION PROBLEMS | 86 |
| 5.9 MACRO PROGRAM EXAMPLES | 86 |
| CHAPTER 6 GRAPH FUNCTION | 88 |
| 6.1 OPERATION DESCRIPTION | 88 |
| OPERATING | |
| CHAPTER 1 OPERATION AND DISPLAY | 89 |
| 1.1 PANEL | 89 |
| 1.1.1 keyboard introduce | 91 |
| 1.1.2 state display | 98 |
| 1.2 OPERATING MODE OVERVIEW | 98 |
| 1.3 DISPLAY | 99 |
| 1.3.1 position | 100 |
| 1.3.2 Program | 103 |
| 1.3.3 Tool offset and abrasion, macro variables | 105 |
| 1.3.4 alarm | 107 |
| 1.3.5 set | 109 |
| 1.3.6 graph | 110 |
| 1.3.7 parameter | 110 |
| 1.3.8 diagnose | 112 |
| 1.3.9 U disk | 113 |
| CHAPTER 2 SAFE OPERATION | 114 |
| 2.1 STARTING UP | 114 |
| 2.2 POWER OFF | 114 |
| 2.3 OVERRUN PROTECT | 114 |
| 2.3.1 hardware | 114 |
| 2.3.2 software | 114 |
| 2.4 EMERGENCY OPERATION | 115 |
| 2.4.1 Emergency | 115 |
| 2.4.2 reset | 115 |
| 2.4.3 feed to keep | 115 |
| 2.4.4 Cut off the power supply | 115 |
| CHAPTER 3 MANUAL | 116 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 3.1 AXIS MOBILE | 116 |
| 3.1.1 Manual feed | 116 |
| 3.1.2 manual fast moving | 116 |
| 3.1.3 speed modify | 116 |
| 3.2 OTHER MANUAL OPERATION..... | 117 |
| 3.2.1 The spindle rotation control..... | 117 |
| 3.2.2 Spindle point motion | 117 |
| 3.2.3 Coolant..... | 117 |
| 3.2.4 Lubrication..... | 117 |
| 3.2.5 Chuck..... | 117 |
| 3.2.6 Tailstock..... | 117 |
| 3.2.7 Change tool manually..... | 117 |
| 3.2.8 Spindle rate adjustment | 117 |
| CHAPTER 4 HANDWHEEL AND SINGLE STEP..... | 118 |
| 4.1 SINGLE STEP FEED..... | 118 |
| 4.1.1 Incremental choice | 118 |
| 4.1.2 Direction selection..... | 118 |
| 4.2 PULSE FEED | 118 |
| 4.2.1 Incremental choice | 118 |
| 4.2.2 The choice of axis and direction | 118 |
| CHAPTER 5 MDI | 119 |
| 5.1 THE TRADITIONAL MDI | 119 |
| 5.2 QUICK WAY OF MDI..... | 120 |
| CHAPTER 6 PROGRAM OPERATION..... | 121 |
| 6.1 THE PREPARATION BEFORE PROGRAM STORAGE, EDIT OPERATION | 121 |
| 6.1.1 Edit the program should do the following preparation:..... | 121 |
| 6.1.2 Transfer data using RS232 serial communication port: | 121 |
| 6.2 THE COMPOSITION OF THE PROGRAM | 121 |
| 6.2.1 The program generally constitute..... | 121 |
| 6.3 THE MAIN PROGRAM /SUBROUTINE | 121 |
| 6.4 ESTABLISH A NEW PROGRAM | 123 |
| 6.5 THE PROGRAM NAME TO RETRIEVE | 123 |
| 6.6 DELETE AND COPY OF THE PROGRAM | 124 |
| 6.7 PROGRAM CHARACTER SEARCH AND LINE JUMP | 126 |
| 6.8 APPLICATION NOTE | 126 |
| 6.9 THE NUMBER OF STORED PROCEDURES AND STORAGE CAPACITY | 127 |
| 6.9.1 Program memory information display..... | 127 |
| 6.10 ABOUT THE IMPLIED PROGRAM AND USE MXX TO CALL SUBROUTINE | 127 |
| 6.10.1 Function definition | 127 |
| 6.10.2 The operation of the encrypted file | 128 |
| CHAPTER 7 TOOL OFFSET AND TOOL SETTING..... | 129 |
| 7.1 SHIFT TOOL PRINCIPLE..... | 129 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| 7.2 TOOL SETTING | 129 |
| 7.2.1 X/Z tool setting separate | 129 |
| 7.2.2 X/Z tool setting at the same time | 130 |
| 7.3 THE SETTING AND MODIFICATION OF THE TOOL OFFSET VALUE..... | 130 |
| 7.3.1 tool offset | 130 |
| 7.3.2 Toolpost offset..... | 131 |
| 7.4 TOOL COMPENSATION RESET | 131 |
| CHAPTER 8 AUTOMATIC OPERATION..... | 132 |
| 8.1 AUTOMATIC RUNNING | 132 |
| 8.1.1 Program selection..... | 132 |
| 8.1.2 Start..... | 132 |
| 8.1.3 stop | 132 |
| 8.1.4 Starting from the arbitrary segment..... | 132 |
| 8.1.5 feed keeping | 133 |
| 8.1.6 Feed, fast speed adjustment | 133 |
| 8.1.7 The spindle speed adjustment | 133 |
| 8.1.8 Three switch functions..... | 133 |
| 8.2 RUNNING STATE | 134 |
| 8.2.1 single paragraph | 134 |
| 8.2.2 Machine tool tool lock..... | 134 |
| 8.2.3 Jump Period | 135 |
| CHAPTER 9 BACK TO ZERO OPERATION..... | 136 |
| 9.1 THE PROGRAM BACK TO ZERO | 136 |
| 9.1.1 The program zero point | 136 |
| 9.1.2 Back to zero step | 136 |
| 9.2 THE MACHINE TOOL BACK TO ZERO..... | 136 |
| 9.2.1 The machine tool zero point | 136 |
| 9.2.2 The back to zero step..... | 137 |
| CHAPTER 10 THE DATA OF SETTING, BACKUPS AND RECOVERY | 139 |
| 10.1 SETTINGS | 139 |
| 10.1.1 switch..... | 139 |
| 10.1.2 time | 139 |
| 10.1.3 password | 139 |
| 10.2 THE DATA RECOVERY AND BACKUPS..... | 139 |
| 10.3 RECOVERY, BACKUP OF SYSTEM FILES..... | 140 |
| CHAPTER 11 U DISK OPERATION..... | 141 |
| 11.1 HOW TO EXPORT TO U DISH | 141 |
| 11.1.1 Program files | 141 |
| 11.1.2 Parameter file | 141 |
| 11.2 HOW TO IMPORT TO THE SYSTEM..... | 142 |
| 11.2.1 Program files | 142 |
| 11.2.2 Parameter file | 142 |

CONNECTING

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| CHAPTER 1 | INSTALLATION LAYOUT | 143 |
| 1.1 | SYSTEM CONNECTION | 143 |
| 1.1.1 | system composition | 143 |
| 1.1.2 | System installation and connection | 143 |
| 1.1.3 | Back cover interface layout | 143 |
| 1.1.4 | Interface specification | 144 |
| 1.2 | SYSTEM INSTALLATION | 145 |
| 1.2.1 | outline dimension | 145 |
| CHAPTER 2 | INTERFACE SIGNAL DEFINITION AND CONNECTION | 147 |
| 2.1 | CONNECTION WITH DRIVER UNIT | 147 |
| 2.1.1 | interface signal connection | 147 |
| 2.1.2 | pulse and direct signal(nCP,nCW) | 147 |
| 2.1.3 | alarm signal(nALM) | 148 |
| 2.1.4 | enable signal(nEN) | 148 |
| 2.1.5 | pulse forbidden signal(nSET) | 148 |
| 2.1.6 | zero signal | 149 |
| 2.1.7 | connection with driver unit | 149 |
| 2.2 | SPINDLE ENCODER | 150 |
| 2.2.1 | interface defination | 150 |
| 2.2.2 | description | 151 |
| 2.3 | HANDWHEEL CONNECTION | 151 |
| 2.3.1 | Handwheel interface defination | 152 |
| 2.4 | SPINDLE CONNECTION | 153 |
| 2.4.1 | defination | 154 |
| 2.4.2 | transducer connection | 155 |
| 2.4.3 | connect with servo spindle: | 155 |
| 2.5 | HAND-SET SUB CONNECTION | 158 |
| 2.6 | IMPORT/OUTPORT | 160 |
| 2.6.1 | pin defination | 160 |
| 2.6.2 | input port | 162 |
| 2.6.3 | output port | 164 |
| CHAPTER 3 | USUAL FUNCTION DESCRIPTION | 166 |
| 3.1 | SETTING ELECTRONIC GEAR RATIO PARAMETER | 166 |
| 3.2 | LINEAR DECELERATION TIME CONSTANT | 167 |
| 3.3 | SETTING SPINDLE PARAMETER | 167 |
| 3.4 | CHUCK CONTROL | 167 |
| 3.5 | HANDWHEEL UNIT | 169 |
| 3.6 | TAILSTOCK | 169 |
| 3.7 | LUBRICATION | 170 |
| 3.8 | SOFT LIMIT | 170 |
| 3.9 | BACKLASH COMPENSATION | 171 |
| 3.10 | TIMING AND COUNTING | 171 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 3.11 M26 ROTATION FUNCTION | 171 |
| 3.12 PARAMETER STORAGE FUNCTION | 171 |
| 3.13 KEYBOARD DIGNOSE FUNCTION | 171 |
| 3.14 PRINT SCREEN FUNCTION | 172 |
| 3.15 HANDWHEEL TRY CUT FUNCTION | 172 |
| 3.16 BRIGHTNESS ADJUSTING FUNCTION | 172 |
| CHAPTER 4 PARAMETER | 173 |
| 4.1 DESCRIPTION | 173 |
| 4.1.1 bit parameter | 173 |
| 4.1.2 data parameter | 173 |
| CHAPTER 5 MONITOR | 174 |
| 5.1 I/O FIXED ADDRESS | 174 |
| 5.1.1 import state | 174 |
| 5.1.2 output port state | 177 |
| 5.1.3 date state | 179 |
| 5.2 KEYBOARD DIGNOSE | 180 |
| CHAPTER 6 PITCH COMPENSATION PARAMETERS | 181 |
| 6.1 PITCH COMPENSATION FUNCTION | 181 |
| 6.2 THE STEPS OF THE PITCH COMPENSATION PARAMETERS SETTED | 181 |
| 6.3 THE ATTENTION ABOUT PITCH ERROR COMPENSATION | 181 |
| 6.4 PITCH ERROR COMPENSATION FOR EXAMPLE | 181 |
| APPENDIX: 1 STANDARD PARAMETER LIST | 183 |
| 1. Bit parameters | 183 |
| 2. The data parameter | 188 |
| APPENDIX: 2 ALARM LIST | 199 |
| APPENDIX: 3 COMMON ALARM SOLVE METHOD | 204 |
| APPENDIX: 4 CNC COMM SERIAL PORT COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS | 206 |
| 1. PC send the users program to the CNC system | 206 |
| 2. Send user program from CNC system to PC | 206 |
| APPENDIX: 5 SYSTEM UPGRADE INSTRUCTIONS | 208 |
| 1. By U disk to upgrade the CNC system software | 208 |
| 2. By U disk to upgrade the CNC system boot Screen | 208 |
| APPENDIX: 6 CONNECTED WITH SERVO | 209 |
| APPENDIX: 7 CONNECTED WITH LIO SHING TURRET | 210 |
| APPENDIX: 8 SECOND TOOL CARRIER USE METHOD | 212 |

Chapter 1 program foundation

1.1 product introduction

This system is CNC lathe machine tool dedicated control system. It is new product which updated software and hardware based on YH-990Ti. This system adopts 32-bit flushbonading CPU and super large scale programmable device CPLD, and it applies real time multitask control technique and hardware insert technique. It realises μm Grade presition moving control. Its LCD ressolution is 800×600 . It is Chinese operation interface. Operation is so easy that improves processed efficiency, presition and surface quality. As a updated product of YH-990Ti, this system is a best choice of economical CNC lathe machine tool system. Segment interim processing technic of system's program is in the leading position of the same trade that provide vast users technique update a larger image space and valid terrace.

main technique parameters:

| Function | Description | Parameter |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Control axis | Control axis | 3-axis (X、Z、C) |
| | Universal driving shaft | 3-axis |
| Input command | Min set unit | X: 0.001mm Z: 0.001mm |
| | Min moving unit | 0.001mm |
| | max set value | $\pm 99999.999\text{mm}$ |
| feed | Max moving speed | 60000mm/min |
| | lead of screw thread | 0.001mm \sim 500.000mm |
| | acc/dec auto | line |
| | Feed speed rate | 0 \sim 150% |
| | Fase speed rate | Fo \sim 100%,Fo depend on paramter |
| manual | Jog | X,Z; set by keyboard |
| | Return to machine tool zero point | Manner:B:pulse interrupt,C:positioning switch,A: floating zero |
| | Return to programmable zero point | Process starting point |
| | Step increment feed | 0.001mm,0.01mm,0.1mm, 1mm |
| | Handwheel feed | Rate: x1,x10,x100 axis: X, Z, C |
| insert | Location,insert function | Line,circle,thread feed,tapping cycle,drilling,excircle,surface complex cycle |
| Storage and edit | Program | storage 32M byte |

| Function | Description | Parameter |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| | capacity | |
| | Storage program number | 480 |
| | Program edit | Insert,modify,delete,copy |
| | Parameter storage | Backup,factory data reset,import and export parameter |
| display | LCD display | 8" |
| | Positon,program, ,alarm,dignose,parameter ,setting,U disk,figure | Rich and ocular in content |
| U disk | import and export program | have |
| | mport and export parameter | have |
| | U disk update | have |
| Serial communicate | RS232 | 19200bps, in-out progam |
| M, S, T function | Input port | 54 switch, optoelectronic isolation |
| | Output port | 48 switcch |
| | Spindle | Transducer analog control or S1 ~ S4 gears control, output rate can adjust from 0 to 150. |
| | Tool | Tool num:T01-T08 ,compensation num:01-24. electric tool carrier,platoon tool carrier or special tool carrier,modify tool compensation by program. |
| | Aid | have |
| | Aid M function | have |
| MDI manner | Fast MDI | Input command directly at position page. |
| | traditional MDI | Input command at MDI page |
| Compensation function | compensation | Tool compensation,reverse backlash compensation, thread pitch mistake compensation. |
| Cutting cycle | G94 | Surfacing cut |
| | G92 | Thread cycle |

| Function | Description | Parameter |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| | G86, G87 | Thread compound cycle |
| | G70,G71,G72,G73 | Compound cycle |
| | G74 | Surface drilling |
| | G75 | Grooving or cut off cycle |
| | G76 | Multiple thread cut cycle |
| | G33 | Solid tap cycle |
| Other thread functions | G32 | Solo drive thread cycle |
| | G34 | Varying pitch thread cycle |
| Chamfer function | G01 L/R | Line or circle chamfer |
| Signal jump function | G31 | In service |
| Segment smooth transition | G61, G64 | Dynamic adjust |
| Infinite\ finite cycle | M92 | Partial program cycle |
| Condition jump | M91 | External signal |
| Extend output port | M20,M21,M22 | Output port mode or |
| Condition pause | M01 | Run when external signal input |
| Export repeat | M35 | Upper and lower material |
| Rotation axis (Y) | M26,M27,M28 | Rotation speed and direct control |
| others | chuck | inside or outside, keyboard or foot switch input. |
| | lubrication | Continue or interval |
| | Count by time | Current time and total amount |
| | Count by pieces | Current amount and total amount |
| | Three position switch | have |
| | Indicator of Run,pause,alarm state | have |
| | External start,pause | have |
| Dignose display | Import state | have |

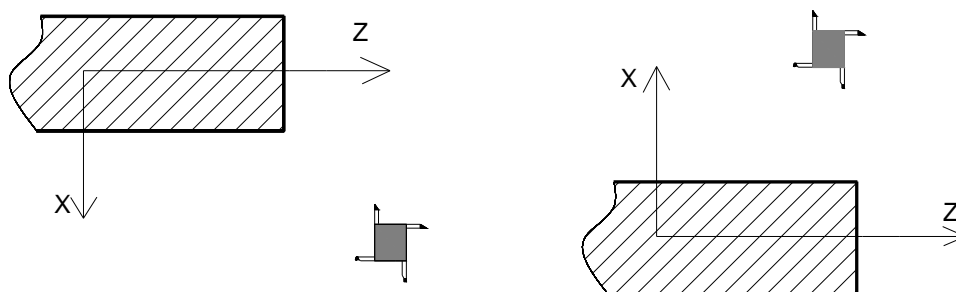
| Function | Description | Parameter |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | Outport state | have |
| | Axis pulse | have |
| | Encoder line number | have |
| | Analogue voltage | have |
| | Import connection | have |
| | Export connection | have |
| | Keyboard diagnose | have |
| Safety function function | Hardware limit | have |
| | Software limit | have |
| | EMG | have |
| | customer alarm | have |
| Debug | Single operation machine tool lock | have |
| | Hand wheel trial cut | have |
| Driver interface | Servo or stepping | Control mode : direct plus pulse |
| spindle | Servo /normal spindle | have |
| | Double spindle | have |

1.2 foundation

1.2.1 definition

This lathe cnc controls two axis, X axis and Z axis component rectangular coordinate system which is used for location and insert movement.

X axis is fore and aft, Z axis is left-right direct, close to workpiece is negative direct, while is positive direct. As shown front and back tool apron in pictures, X direct is different, but Z direct is the same. The following content are described as front tool apron.



1.2.2 machine tool coordinate system

Machine tool coordinate system is the basic system which is used for cnc calculating.

Machine tool zero is a fixed point, usually it is set in the largest travel place. In the place, there is a block calls machine tool zero switch. If there is no block, the return to machine tool zero function (G28) can not be used. Or you can set P006 Bit0~Bit2 zero to close axis return zero function.

1.2.3 workpiece coordinate system

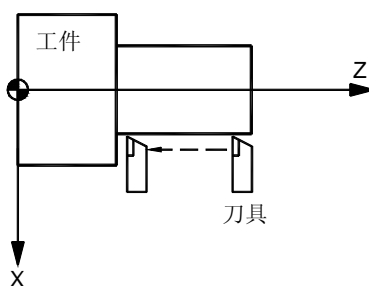
Workpiece coordinate system is a rectangular coordinate set by DWG drawing, also can be called float coordinate system. When workpiece is fixed to machine tool, command G50 to set current absolute coordinate. Usually Z axis of workpiece coordinate system is dead in line with spindle. X axis is in the top or bottom of workpiece. This workpiece coordinate system is valid until the next one appeared.

1.2.4 insert function

Linear, circular motion and thread cutting function is called insert.

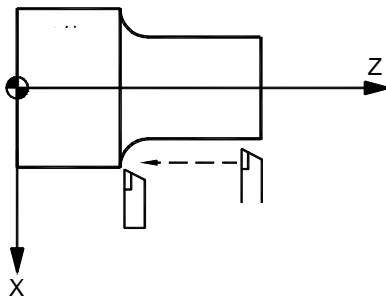
Command G01, G02, G03 is called prepared function which indicate the insert category.

1. linear motion



Command: G01 Z__

2. circular motion

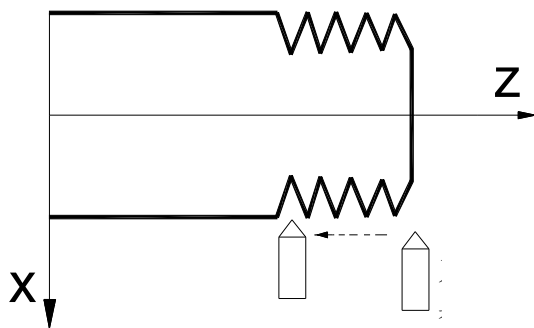


Command : G02 X__ Z__ R__; or G03 X__ Z__ R__;

3. thread cutting

Depend on lead of screw thread, tool motion and spindle rotation is synchronize.

(1) straight thread

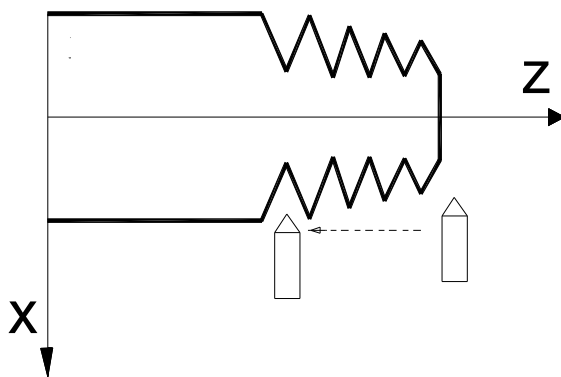


command

Thread circular processing: G92 X(U) Z (W) F/I

Solo drive thread cycle: G32 Z (W) F/I

(2)taper thread



command

Thread circular processing : G92 X(U) Z (W) R F/I

Solo drive thread cycle : G32 X(U) Z (W) R F/I

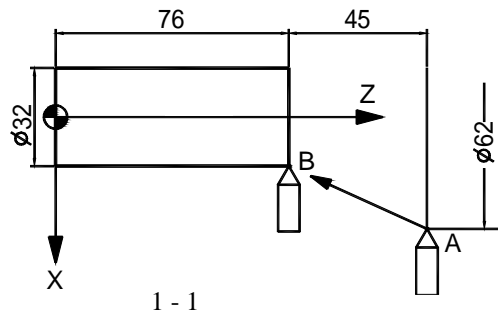
1.2.5 absolute relative coordinate

After workpiece coordinate system is set, all position coordinate value is relative to it.

Absolute coordinate(X,Z) ,relative coordinate(U,W) and mix coordinate(X,U) all can be used as program value .

1. absolute coordinate value

Absolute coordinate program is programmed with absolute coordinate value.



As shown in pictures, tool moves from A point to B point, command is:

X32.0 Z76.0;

2. relative coordinate program

Relative coordinate program is programmed with relative coordinate value.

As shown in pictures, tool moves from A point to B point, command is:

U-30.0 W-45.0;

3. mix coordinate program

Mix coordinate program is programmed with absolute coordinate value and relative coordinate value at the same segment.

As shown in pictures, tool moves from A point to B point, command is:

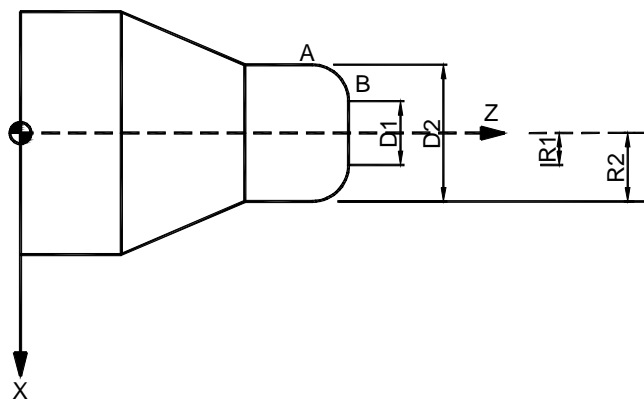
U-30.0 Z76.0; or X32.0 W-45.0;

1.2.6 diameter / radius programming

There are two methods for lathe cnc program like diameter and radius programming. As shown in picture 1-2.

When diameter programming is selected, value after X or U stand for diameter value.

While it means radius value.



1 - 2

diameter programming attention:

| project | attention |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Z command | None of program method's business |
| X command | Diameter |
| Coordinate system set(G50) | Diameter |
| Tool compensation | Diameter |
| G92,G94 cutting depth | Radius |
| Circular insert command | Radius |
| X direction feed speed | Radius |

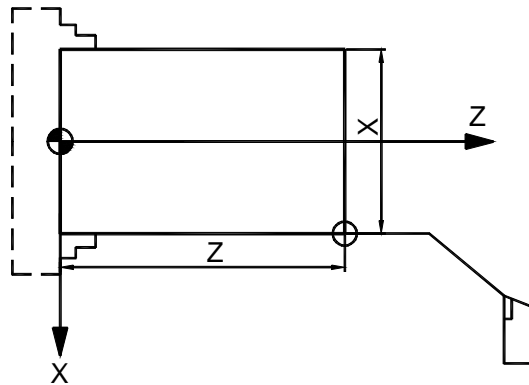
Chapter 2 G function

G code is composed of G with one or two digits following it. It is used to define the track's geometry and CNC working status.

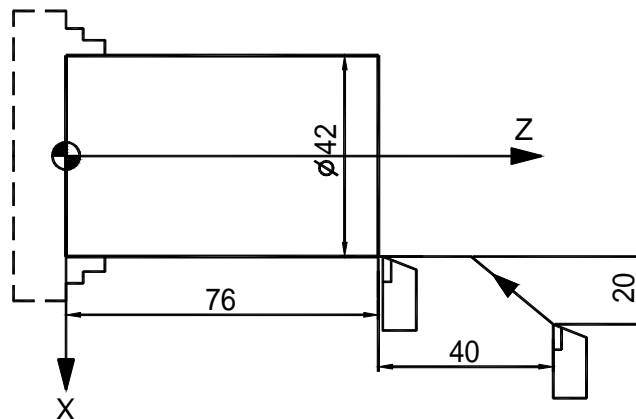
2.1 locating G00

Format: **G00 X(U)Z(W) ;**

Locating with G00, tool moves to definition location as fast moving speed, each axis has its own set speed.



Example: picture 2-1, fast locating programming as follows:



Picture 2—1

G0 X42.0 Z76.0 ; or G0 U-20.0 W-40.0 ;

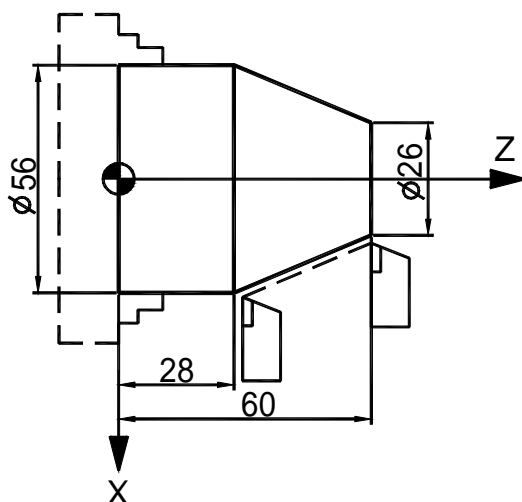
Note: when G00 the fast moving speed is defined by manufacturer(decided by P035,P036,P037). Controlled by rapid rate (**F0, 25%, 50%, 100%**). It has none business with F value.

2.2 Line interpolation G01

Format: G01 X(U) Z(W) F;

Line interpolation G01, value of X Z or U W can be written with absolute value or increased value; its feed speed operates according to F value. F value is modality, when function is programmed, it is always valid until it's replaced by another modality function when the same quality.

Example: Picture 2-2 tool track line interpolation (diameter program):



Picture 2—2

G01 X56.0 Z28.0 F100; or
G01 U30.0 W-32.0 F100;

G01 line interpolation, feed speed calculate as follows:

G01 U α W β Ff

X axis feed speed: $F_x = \frac{a}{L} * f$

Z axis feed speed: $F_z = \frac{b}{L} * f$

$$L = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

2.3 chamfering function

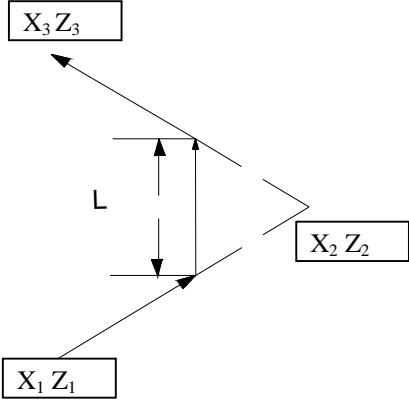
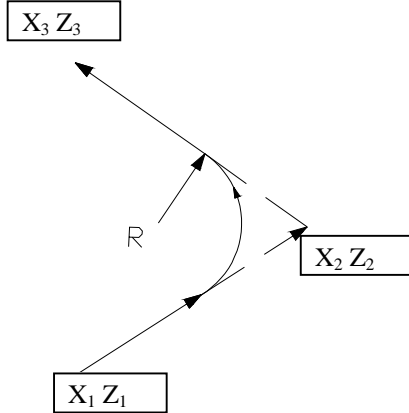
Format: G01 X(U) Z(W) L F;

G01 X(U) Z(W) R F;

L value is chamfer length.

R value is chamfer arc radius, its symbol: (-) G02 or (+) G03.

G01 line interpolation, between the two line programs which two have a cross, it can realize chamfer by programming. Format:

| Chamfer manual | Program manual | Chamfer track |
|----------------|--|---|
| Line chamfer | G01 X(U) Z(W) L F G0 X ₁ Z ₁ ; G01 X ₂ Z ₂ L F100 ; G01 X ₃ Z ₃ ; |  |
| Arc chamfer | G01 X(U) Z(W) R F G0 X ₁ Z ₁ ; G01 X ₂ Z ₂ -R F100 ; G01 X ₃ Z ₃ ; |  |

Note: program of instruct chamfer must be G01 command.

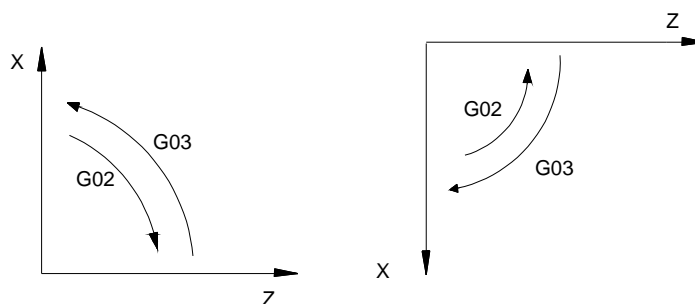
2.4 arc interpolation G02,G03

Format: G02 X_Z_R_F
 G02 X_Z_I_K_F
 G03 X_Z_R_F
 G03 X_Z_I_K_F

| word | content | significance |
|-------------|---------------------------------|---|
| G02 | Rotation direction | Clockwise arc CW |
| G03 | Rotation direction | Inverse circle CCW |
| X, Z | Absolute value | Destination coordinate |
| U, W | Relative value | Distance from start to end |
| I,K | Center of the circle coordinate | Distance from Center of the circle to start |
| R | radius | Distance from the point on the circle to the center of the circle |

| | | |
|----------|------------|--------------------|
| F | Feed speed | Speed along circle |
|----------|------------|--------------------|

Clockwise or inverse is according to the standard coordinate system provision,as follows:



Right hand rectangular

G02 X.. Z.. I.. K.. F..

or

G02 X.. Z.. R.. F..

(absolute)

(diameter)

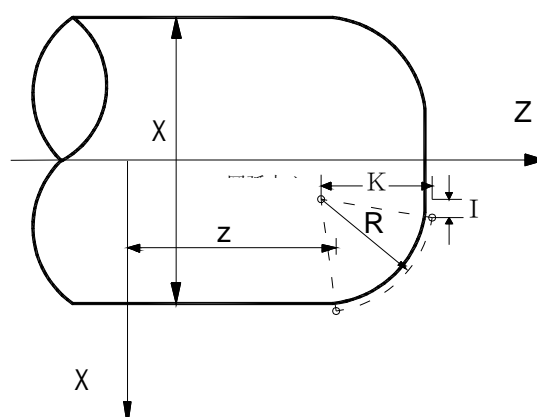
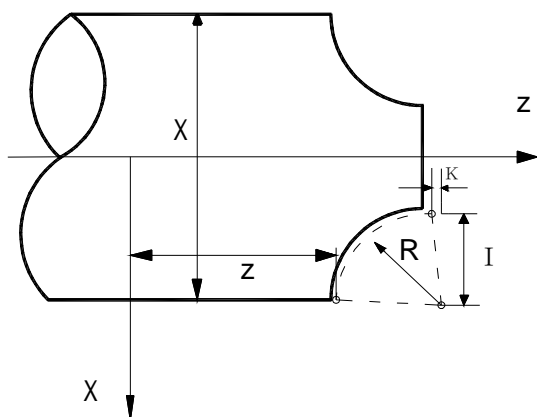
G03 X.. Z.. I.. K.. F..

or

G03 X.. Z.. R.. F..

(absolute)

(diameter)



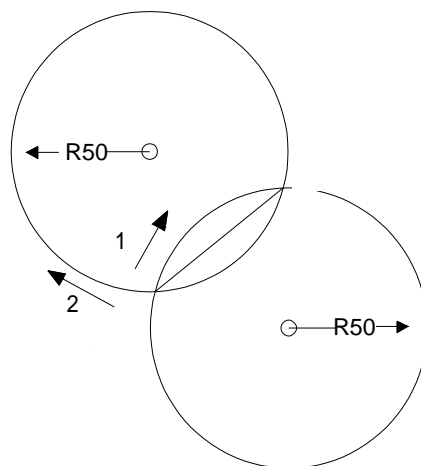
XZ or UW is destination to the circle which showed as absolute value or increase value. As follows:

I、K is the number with symbol ϕ . R value also can be used to replase. As follows:

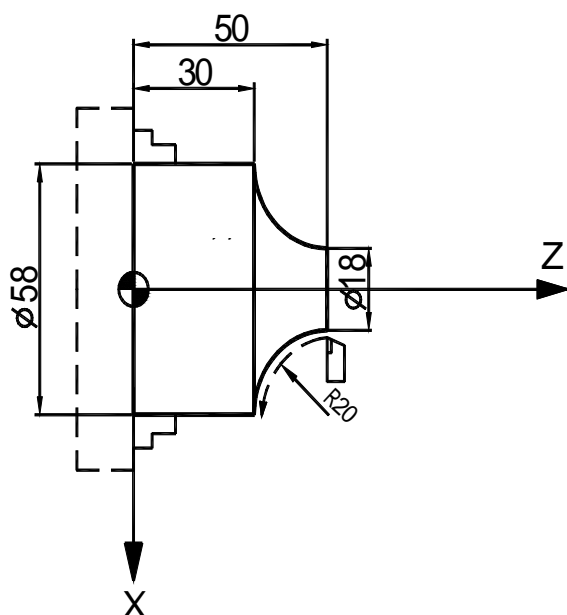
G02 X_Z_R_F_;

G03 X_Z_R_F_;

We can draw two circles as follows like greater than 180° and less than 180° . Greater than 180° can't be specified.



As follows, cutting tool is doing arc interpolation:



program by absolute and increased manners respectively:

program with I 、K:

G02 X58.0 Z30.0 I20.0 K0 F30; or

G02 U40.0 W-20.0 I20.0 K0 F30;

program with R:

G02 X58.0 Z30.0 R20 F30; or

G02 U40.0 W-20.0 R20. F30;

The feed speed of aic interpolation specifies F which is the speed along circle.

Note 1: when program with I、K, system will validate the starting point, the ending point and the center of the circle; if the ending point isn't in circle, the radius from the ending point to the center of the circle differs to the radius from the starting point to the center of the circle more than value of Para 217, the system will prompt alert 117, "the ending point incorrect". It can directly program over the quadrant circle and full circle.

Note 2: the full circle can't be programmed with R.

Note 3: R is the arc's radius which is the number with symbol, "+" signifies that the arc angle is less than or equal to 180°; "-" signifies that the arc angle is greater than 180°.

Note 4: when program with R, if diameter is less than the distance from the starting point to the ending point, the system will prompt alert: "the ending point incorrect".

Note 5: when over the quadrant, X axis or Z axis maybe reverse, if clearance offset in the parameter region differs much to the practical reverse clearance of machine tool tool, which will generate obvious cut mark on the work piece.

Note 6: when value of x or z isn't programmed, default is last coor value. Default I,K zero.

2.5 time delay G04

Format :

G04 X__; //time delay command
G04 U__; // time delay command
G04 P__; // time delay command
G04 ; // time delay command

X,U,P is the delay unit :

| address | X | U | P |
|---------|--------|--------|-------------------|
| unit | second | second | 0 . 001 second |

Time delay the next program carried on, time is decided by block.

Time range :0.001~99999.999s

like: G04 X10; //delay 10s

G04 P10; //delay 0.010s

If there is no other instructions in the G04 block, it means stop correctly.

As follows:

N0010 G64;
N0020 G01 U—10 F100;
N0030 G04
N0040 W—20;

Between N0020 and N0040, inserted N0030 G04, it means after finishing N0020, when speed is 0, N0040 can be carried on.

If there is no N0030 G04, the system will solve the speed between N0020 and N0040, that can produce an arc in the corner.

2.6 return to machine tool coordinate G28

Format : G28 X (U) __Z(W)__;

This command can make the axis return to reference point,

X (U) __Z(W)__ specify the middle point return to reference through of the way, use absolute or increased value.

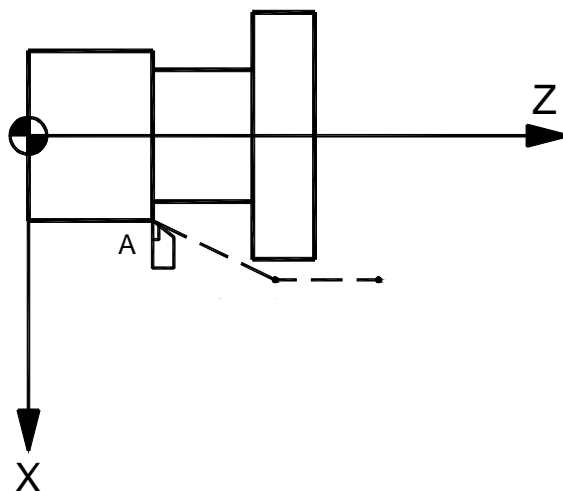
1. Locating from the current position to the middle point (A—B) as the speed of rapid return

zero(set by Para 101), picture 2-3.

2. Move from the middle point to the reference point (B—R) as the speed of rapid return zero.

3. After detected the reduce signal, check the fine positioning signal as the low speed (set by Para100).

4. After detected the fine positioning, return to machine tool zero coordinate finished, light of zero is on.



Picture 2—3

Note 1:the move direct from middle point to zero point is decided by P.005 Bit0, Bit1, Bit2.

Note 2 :if the starting point is disagree with the reference, after return zero, it can return to program zero(defined by P111, P112, P113) by fast locating(G0).

2.7 return to program coordinate G26

Format : G26 X Z;

There is no other instructions after x or z , the program zero coordinate is decided by P111, P113.

When carry on the block G26, return to program zero point from the current position as the rapid manual speed.

2.8 jump processing G31

Format : G31 X(U) Z(W) L/K F

X(U), Z(W): the destination coordinates

F : feeding speed

L : detect the low level valid import

K : detect the high level valid import

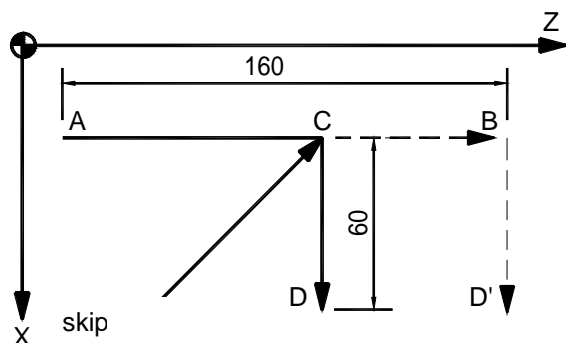
Description: When carry on the block G31, feeding as the speed of F before detected the exterior level valid. If detecting the level valid before returns to the ending point, it will stop feeding and jump to the next block; if it has not detected the level valid before returns to the ending point, it will not carry on the next block until the current block is over. The import number can be checked in diagnostic interface. The details of the method see chapter five.

Example 1: Picture 2-4, trajectory A—B—D': no jump signal trajectory

Carry on G31 W160 L8 F100

G0 U60

The program continues on as the speed of F100, and check the eighth import at the same time. When system detects low level valid, program will stop and jump to carry on G0 U60. So the trajectory is A—C—D.



Picture 2-4

2.9 single-tool thread processing cycle G32

G32 function can cut Straight thread and Taper thread of the same de-trailing length.

Straight thread format : **G32 Z(W) F/I**;

Taper thread format : **G32 X (U) Z(W) F/I**;

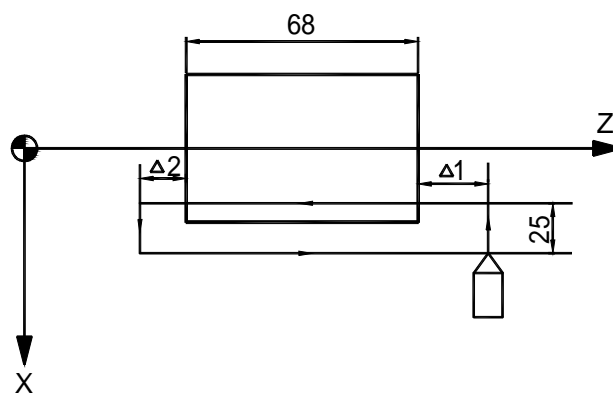
X (U) Z (W): thread terminal coordinate ;

F: Metric system, cut de-trailing length (0.001—500.000mm)。

I: English system, teeth per inch (1—25400)

At the beginning and the end of cutting , for the reason of acc and dec of speed, some of cut de-trailing length is incorrect. For this reason , instruction thread length should be longer than necessary.

Example 1: Straight thread



Z direction: $\Delta 1=3\text{mm}$, $\Delta 2=1.5\text{mm}$

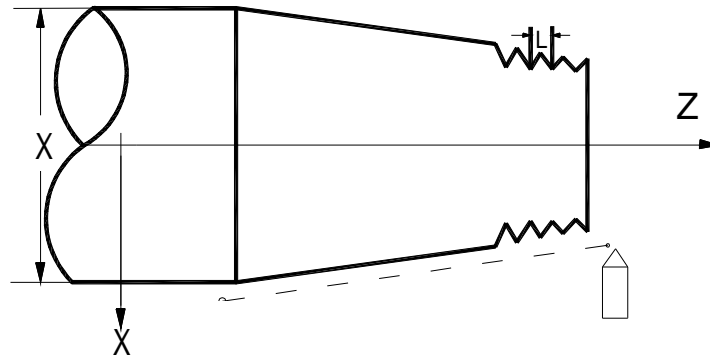
De-trailing length: 3mm

Teeth deep: 2mm (Metric system, diameter):

G00 U-25.0 //position

```
G32 W-72.5 F3.0 //length 72.5mm
G00 U25.0 //X direction
W72.5 //Z direction
```

Example 2: Taper thread



programming

Assume that de-trailing length is 4mm, starting point is (15, 40), ending point is (30, 10),

```
G00 Z40
```

```
X15.0 //position
```

```
G32 X30.0 Z10 F4 // Taper thread
```

```
G00 X40.0
```

Note 1: Feeding speed rate and spindle rate have no business to thread cutting .

Note 2: During thread cutting spindle cannot stop, feed to keep is invalid.

2.10 rigidity threading cycle G33

Format : G33 Z(W) F(I) J ;

Z, W: threading bottom absolute coordinate

F: Metric system rigidity threading teeth pitch (unit : mm)

I: English system rigidity threading teeth number per inch

J: When the threading feed arrives at Z(W) value , the system will give off spindle stop signal, and when spindle reduces to rotating speed J , the system will give off spindle reverse signal , which the reversing time is saved. If J isn't compiled, spindle reduces to zero then give off spindle reverse signal. When spindle has large inertia and reduces speed low, J is need in order to reduce following distance.

G33 action order :

Start spindle before cutting. When Z axis gets to the bottom of hole, it will output stop spindle signal. If J has value, when rotation speed lower than J, it will output reverse signal, while it will output signal when rotation speed equals to 0. When Z axis gets to the starting point, speed down to 0.

You can adjust Z direct follow-deviation by parameter 173.

2.11 screw thread cutting changeable pitch G34

Format : G34 X(U) _Z(W) _F/I _K _

Among them : X(U): absolute (relative) coordinate of thread ending point in X direction

Z(W): absolute (relative) coordinate of thread ending point in Z direction

F : metric-system thread, initial metric thread , screw threads initial lead (0.001—500.000mm)。

I: english-system thread, , thread the initial number of teeth per inch (1—25400teeth/inch)

K: thread increase distance or decrease distance per rotation, range: 0.001~500mm or 0.0001~9.9999 inch/tooth;

2.12 thread cutting single cycle G92

G92 can program thread cutting like straight thread,taper thread,multiple thread and random fixed feed angular. Because G92 can set screw tail length, thread cutting don't need relief groove.

Among them: Z(W): absolute (relative) coordinate of thread ending point in Z direction, modal

X(U): absolute (relative) coordinate of thread starting point in X direction

R: distance of thread head radius relative to thread ending radius value, for taper thread, modal

K: Z axis tail length, lead of thread screw,modal,unit mm.

J: X axis tail length,radium program, default is back to the cutting point,unit mm.

F: metric thread length, modal,unit mm

L: multiple thread head number, default single head, modal.

Q: thread start angular, default is 0, non-modal.

When thread cutting, the same track need thread cutting for many times. Adopt G92 can make thread cutting much more easier. Thread cutting starts from detected the spindle encoder zero pulse signal. Therefore even if cutting for many times, the starting point is the same and the track is the same too. From rough turning to finishing turning, the rotate speed should be stable,or else thread will exist deviation.

Among G92 command, the value is modal. As long as the first segment set thread parameter, the next can be leave out. Such as process straight thread of 1.2mm screw lead, 10mm length:

After each cycle, tool return to cutting point.

.....

N0090 G0 X10 Z0 ;

N0100 G92 X9.5 Z-10 F1.2

N0110 X9.0

N0120 X8.9

N0130 G0 Z10 ;

Explan some kinds of thread cycle program below:

(a) straight thread cutting cycle

As shown in picture 2-6, G92 cutting order of execution:

Quick position -> wait for head pulse -> cutting feed -> quick tail -> tool quickly back

1-----2-----3-----4

Track 1: quick position from current location to the location that X (U) set, and wait for head pulse.

Track 2: cutting feed depend on spindle rotation position and speed.

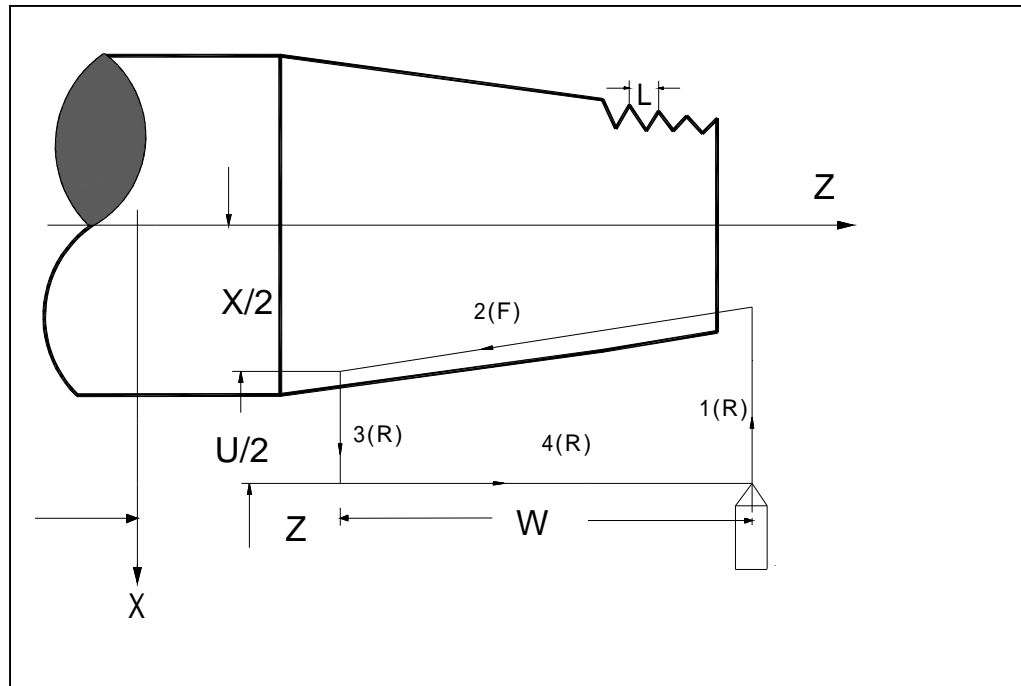
Track 3: begin to quick tail and X axis tool quick back .

Track 4: quick position to the cutting point, if next segment is G92, loop,while thread processing completed.

(b) taper thread cutting cycle

G92X (U) __Z(W)__R __F__;

G92X (U) __Z(W)__R __I__;



R is radius difference between thread head and tail.

Quick position -> wait for head pulse -> cutting feed -> quick tail -> tool quickly back

1-----2-----3-----4

Track 1: quick position from current location to the location that X (U) set, and wait for head pulse.

Track 2: cutting feed along taper direct depend on spindle rotation position and speed.

Track 3: begin to quick tail and X axis tool quick back .

Track 4: quick position to the cutting point, if next segment is G92, loop,while thread processing completed.

(c)set thread cutting start angle

G92 can set thread cutting start angle(relative to spindle encoder head pulse position), set by parameter Q.

Q : thread cutting start angle, range 0-360. Default 0. non-modal.

When spindle rotation to Q, thread begin to cut feed.

(d) multiple thread

Parameter L is used for thread head number setting, default 1.

Cutting order of execution:

Quick position -> wait for head pulse -> cutting feed -> quick tail -> tool quickly back

1-----2-----3-----4

-> quick position -> wait for scale division -> cutting feed -> quick tail -> tool quickly back

1-----2-----3-----4

-> quick position -> wait for scale division

1-----

Cycle until process is over.

For example: process 4-head thread of 8mm screw lead, 48mm length, workpiece diameter is 20.5mm, divided to 5 times:

G0 X22 Z2

G92 X20 W—50 F8 L4 // cut depth 0.5mm, divided to 4 times, every time feed angle is 90 degrees.

X19.6 // cut depth 0.4mm, divided to 4 times, every time feed angle is 90 degrees

X19 // cut depth 0.6mm, divided to 4 times, every time feed angle is 90 degrees

X18.6 // cut depth 0.4mm, divided to 4 times, every time feed angle is 90 degrees

X18.4 // cut depth 0.2mm, divided to 4 times, every time feed angle is 90 degrees

G0 X30

Note 1: feed speed rate and spindle rate are nothing to thread cutting.

Note 2: spindle cannot stop in the process of cutting, feed hold is invalid in thread cutting.

Note 3: feed hold is invalid in thread cutting.

Note 4: thread cutting in order of 1,2,3,4 to single carry on if single function is open.

2.13 metric thread cutting compound cycle G86

Format : G86 X(U) Z(W) K R I/D J L P Q

Among them : X(U): absolute (relative) coordinate of thread ending point in X direction

Z(W): absolute (relative) coordinate of thread ending point in Z direction

K: thread pitch, unit: mm

R: The diameter difference between thread outside diameter and root diameter, which is positive value(unsigned number)

I: the de-trailing length after thread is completed in X direction, the position is decided by I.

D: screw in distance value, diameter, I and D cannot exist at the same time.

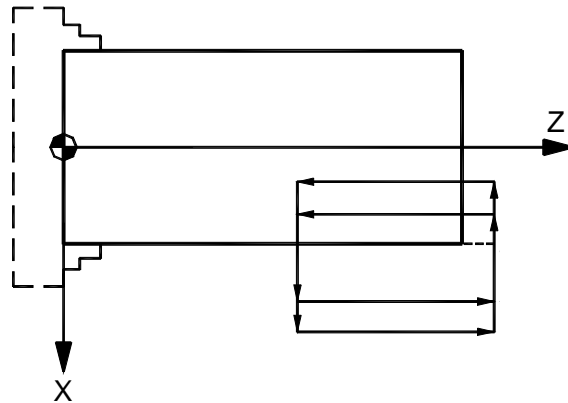
J : Z direction de-trailing length (plus positive value) . If program has not specified the value, it is determined by Para 165.

L: cycle number

P: thread head number. If program has not specified the value, it is default 1.

Q: thread feeding depth,diameter, unit : mm

G86 description:



(1) general thread processing cycle for offset point on the outer diameter of thread, thread X retract amount is decided by the I value; I value positive means external thread cutting, I value is negative means internal thread cutting, I value size determines the thread X to return distance.

(2) when the need for thread X to gradually cut, using the parameter D to set the distance of the cutter tooth top X direct, take attention when compiling D: screw feed point position must be located on the outside surface distance D value position, if the distance is less than the D value, it will bump or thread first cut out size; D also means the retract tail distance. X to gradually cut way for thread Z to feed in central bar or inadequate for thread cutting.

(3) system based on P172 parameter to decide whether to increase the last cut finish machining thread surface. P172 = 0, will not do; P075 is not zero, will do, cutting amount is set by P075, unit: μm .

(4) when need threaded ends in advance, can use retract tail function, format is the increase in a for G86 instruction value of J, J value represents the tail length of Z direct, namely when the tip from the threaded end distance behind for J (Z direction), X start to retract tail. J values are not made up, general X can not retract tail until Z close to the end.

(5) P170 defines X retract rail speed, generally set the range of 3000 mm/min - 3000 mm/min.

(6) G86 thread cutting cycle equidistant feed, the feed quantity can be set to the first cut feed depth can also be specified, surplus of equidistance feed. When parameters P172 = 0: if you don't specify the first cut feed quantity, the amount of each feed to R/L ; If specified the first cut feed quantity, the first cut feed quantity for the Q, residual circulation feed quantity of $(R, Q)/(L - 1)$; When parameter P172 indicates 0: if not specified the first cut feed quantity, every time the amount of feed for $(R - P075)/L$, finally add a cut laser scalpel; If specified the first cut feed quantity, the first cut feed quantity for the Q, residual circulation of feed quantity of $(R - Q - P075)/(L - 1)$;

(7) thread machining process, the start and end at a speed in the process, thread lead is not accurate, so the actual processing must avoid these two areas. Parameter P166 defines accelerate time constant of Z screw thread processing.

(8) when the need for thread X to gradually cut, using parameter D set the crest of the relative distance of a tool, should be paid attention to when compiling D: the tip of the screw feed must be in the outside surface distance D value, if the distance is less than the D value, will bump or thread first cut too deep; D also said the distance X to the back end. X to gradually cut way for thread Z to feed on rods or inadequate central thread cutting.

(9) when screw thread processing step/Z axis servo motor speed should not exceed a certain value, such as 8000 mm/min, the speed and motor power, and the size of machine tool is determined by the parameters P168.

(10) thread before cutting, CNC system testing encoder signal of zero, while detecting the spindle rotational speed fluctuation degree, to meet the conditions of cutting tool to exercise, so in the beginning of the thread processing have a pause.

2.14 English system processing cycle G87

G87 command is the same with G86, only the K is teeth/Inch (1 Inch=25.4mm) . Other parameters are the same.

2.15 cutter (tool nose) radius offset G40, G41, G42

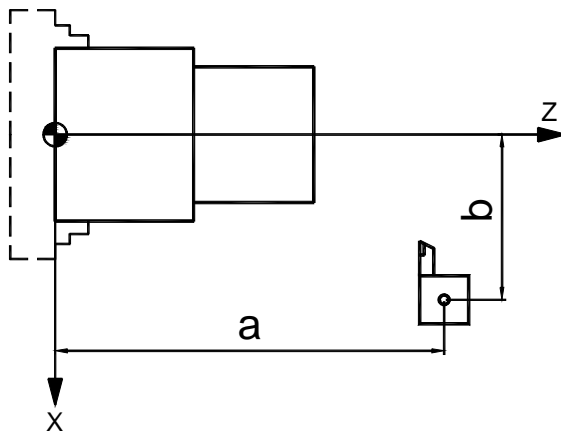
Descriptions about tool nose radius offset are shown in Chapter 4.

2.16 setting work piece coordinate system G50

Format : G50 X* Z *****

This command set coordinate system to make the point's which on tool like tool nose coordinate is (***,***). This coordinate is called work piece coordinate system. Once coordinate system is set, the locations of absolute and relative are all depend on it.

Note : x means diameter in mode diameter and means radius in moder radius.



2—7

Picture 2—7, diameter mode program , set work piece coordinate system using G50 X2b Za
radius mode program, set work piece coordinate system using G50 Xb Za

2.17 feed per minite G98

Format : G98

G98 is feed per minite mode, in mode G98, tool feed speed is decided by F.

G98 is modify, if specified G98, before G99 appeared, it is effective.

Default G98 mode is available when system power on.

2.18 feed per rotation G99

G99 is feed per rotation mode, in mode G99, spindle tool feed amount is decided by F.

G99 is modify, if specified G99, before G98 appeared , it is effective.

Form 2-2 feed per minite and feed per rotation

| | feed per minute | feed per rotation |
|-----------------|--|--|
| Specify address | F | F |
| Specify code | G98 | G99 |
| Specify range | 1~60000mm/min (F1~F60000) | 0.01~500.00mm/re (F0.01~F500) |

Note 1: if encode speed below 1 r/min, speed is not uniform. The slower speed is ,the more serious will be.

Note 2: G98, G99 is modify, if specified , before the other one appeared, it is effective.

Note 3: encode must be used in speed per rotation mode in spindle.

2.19 constant linear speed cutting G96,G97

So called the constant linear speed cutting is the speed after S is no longer changes. As the tool's position changes, to make cutter instantaneous position keeping on the relative constant linear velocity opposed to workpiece surface by calculating spindle speed according to the linear velocity, and outputting corresponding voltage to spindle controller.

Linear speed unit: m/min

Format :

G96 S__;

S is specified linear speed value.

Cancel constant linear speed cutting

Format:

G97 S__;

S is specified spindle rotation speed value

The constant linear speed cutting , the axis of rotation must be specified Z axis.

(1) Max spindle rotating speed

The instruction after G50 can decide the max spindle rotating speed (r/min).

G50 S__;

When spindle rotating speed reaches rated maximal rotating speed of system, the spindle rotating speed no longer changes.

(2) Constant linear speed cutting (G00)

As for G00 function, tool's positon is not change, so constant linear speed cutting only calculate linear speed of program ending point.

Note 1: When power on, no limit state is the state has not specify spindle maximal rotation speed.

Note 2: limiting is only suitable for G96 not for G97.

Note 3: G50 S0 means be limited to 0 m/min.

Note 4: S set in G96 state is hold on in G97, when return to G96 again , its value recovered.

G96 S50; (50m/min)

G97 S1000; (1000r/min)

G96 X3000; (50 m/min)

Note 5: when machine tool locked, machine tool don't move . constant linear speed control is based on x coordinate changes in program.

Note 6: if S is not specified in G97, S in G96 can also replace S in G97.

N100 G97 S800; (800 r/min)

...

N200 G96 S100; (100 m/min)

...

...

N300 G97; (XXX r/min)

XXX r/min is rotating speed before N300, from G96 to G97, speed will not change.

2.20 excircle, inner circle turning cycle G93

Format : G93X(U)__ Z(W)__ R__F__;

Description: it can realise cylindrical surface\circular cone surface turning, and tool return to starting point at last. As shown in picture 2-16 and 2-17.(F) line means cutting feed, (R) line means fast moving.

1. using following command can process cylindrical surface turning cycle:

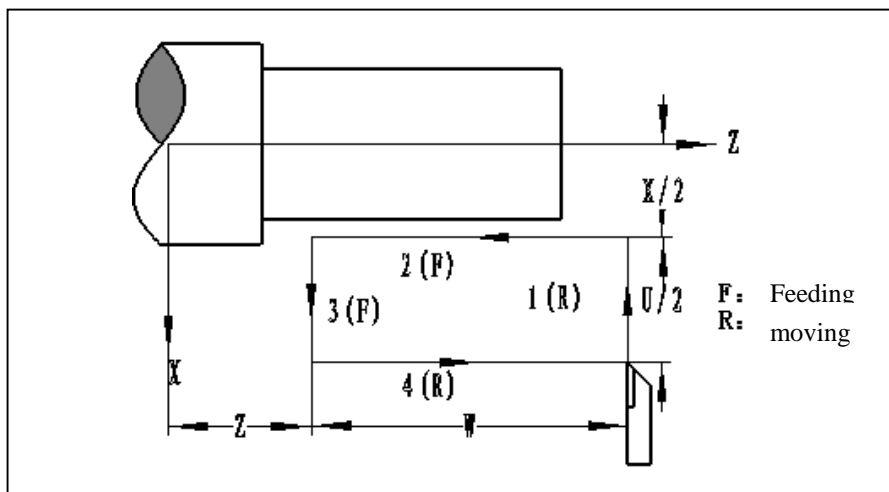
G93 X(U)__ Z(W)__ F__;

Among them:

X, Z: end point coordinate, unit:mm, Z is modal

U, W: coordinate difference between end point with starting point.unit: mm, W is modal

F: cutting feed speed, unit: mm/min, modal



2—16

X ,Z value is end point coordinate position of track two. The difference is plus or minus of starting point relative to end point decides moving direction of track one. The difference is plus or minus of Z axis decides moving direction of track two.

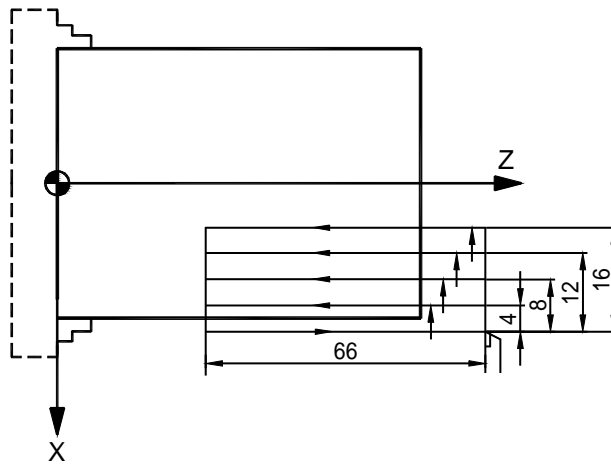
U,W value is difference between end point coordinate position and starting point. The difference is plus or minus of starting point relative to end point decides moving direction of track one. The difference is plus or minus of Waxis decides moving direction of track two.

As shown in picture 2-16, cylindrical surface cutting, assum it need four times cutting cycle and it can programmed:

N030 G93 U-8.0 W-66.0 F400;

N031 U-16.0;

N032 U-24.0;



2、 using following command can circular cone cutting cycle:

G93 X(U)___ Z(W)___ R___ F___;

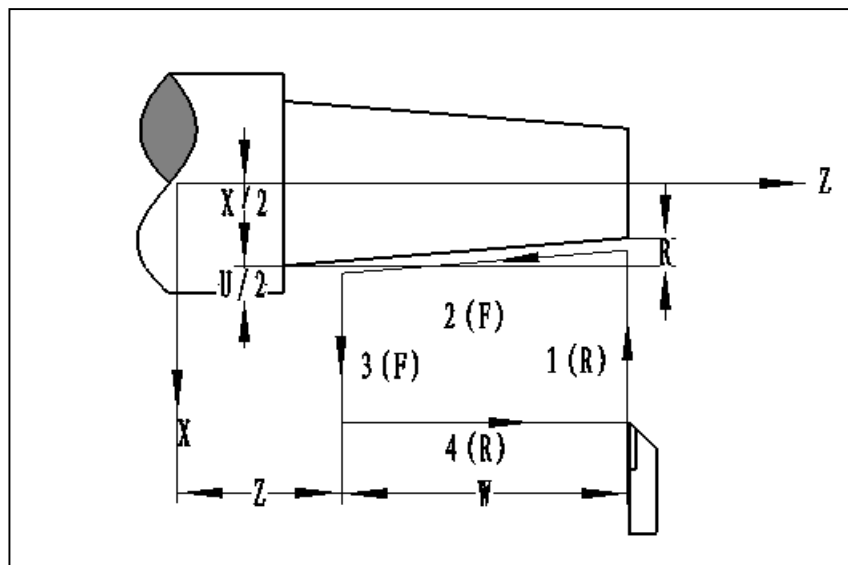
Among them:

X\Z: circular cone surface end point X \Z coordinate, unit: mm, Z is modal.

U\W: circular cone surface end point X\Z coordiante difference related to turning point, unit:mm, W is modal.

R: circular cone surface turning point radius value difference related to end point.unit:mm, modal.

F: cutting feed speed,unit: mm, modal.



2—17

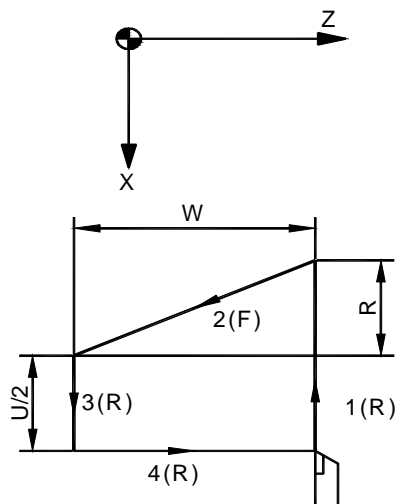
G93 circular cone's cutting command is the same with cylndrical's, but the starting point X axis position is decided by X value and R value.

If single function is open, pressing cycle start key, then program will carry on in the order 1→2→3→4→1

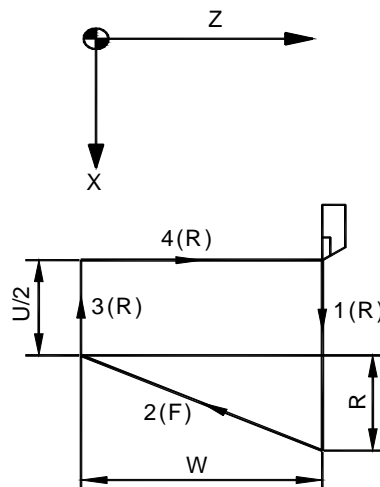
G93 is modal, it can be leaved out when manifold cycles, so do Z,W,F.

As follows, depend on starting point ,G93 code has four tracks:

1) $U < 0, W < 0, R < 0$

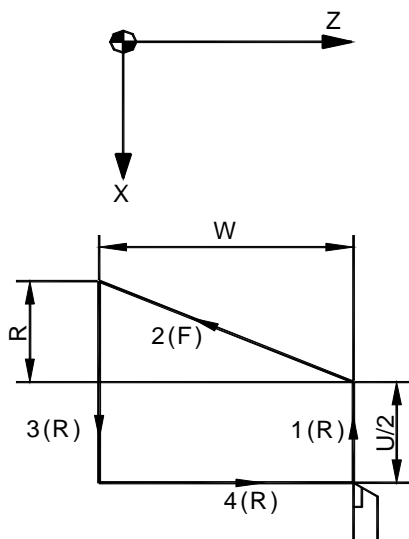


2) $U > 0, W < 0, R > 0$



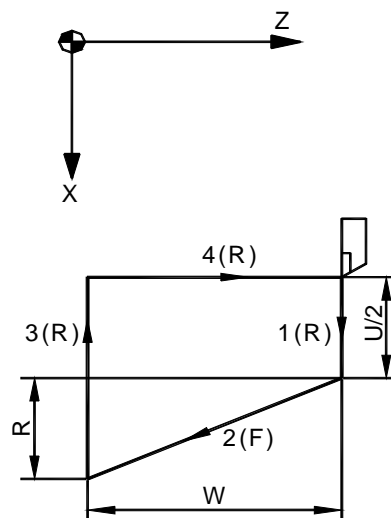
3) $U < 0, W < 0, R > 0$

$$|R| \leq |U/2|$$



4) $U > 0, W < 0, R < 0$

$$|R| \leq |U/2|$$



2.21 surface cutting cycle G94

Format: G94 X (U) _Z(W)_R_F_;

Description: G94 command can realise surface and taper surface single cycle processing, after processing, tool return to starting point, as shown in picture 2-10 and 2-11. (F) line means feed

cutting, (R) line means fast moving.

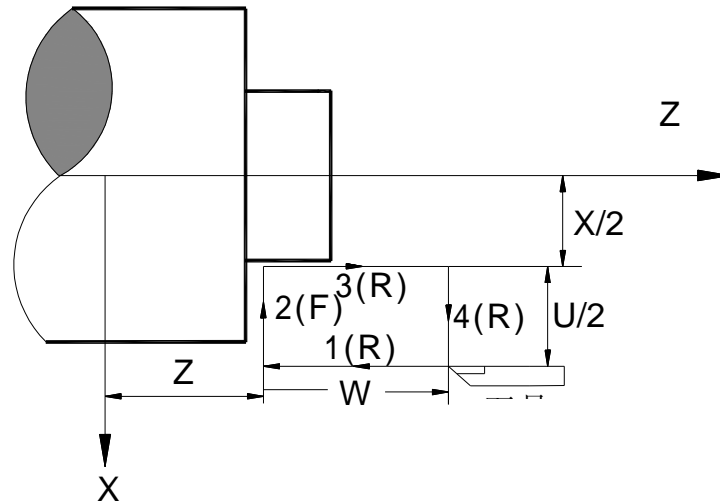
1、 use following command can achieve surface cutting cycle:

G94 X (U) __Z(W)__F__;

Among them: X\Z : surface cutting end point coordinate, unit :mm, X is modal.

U\W: surface cutting end point coordinate difference related to starting point, unit: mm, U is modal.

F : surface cutting feed speed, modal.



2-10

X \Z value is end point position coordiante of track two. The Z axis plus-minus of this position related to starting point will decide moving direct of track one; the X axis plus-minus of this position related to starting point will decide moving direct of track two.

U \W value is difference of end point position coordiante related to starting point of track two. The plus-minus of U value will decide moving direct of track two; the plus-minus of W value will decide moving direct of track one. Above cycle ,U is negative, so is W.

If single function is open, pressing cycle start key, then program will carry on in the order 1→2→3→4→1

G94 is modal, it can be leaved out when manifold cycles, so do X ,U ,F.

2、 use following command can achieve taper surface cutting cycle:

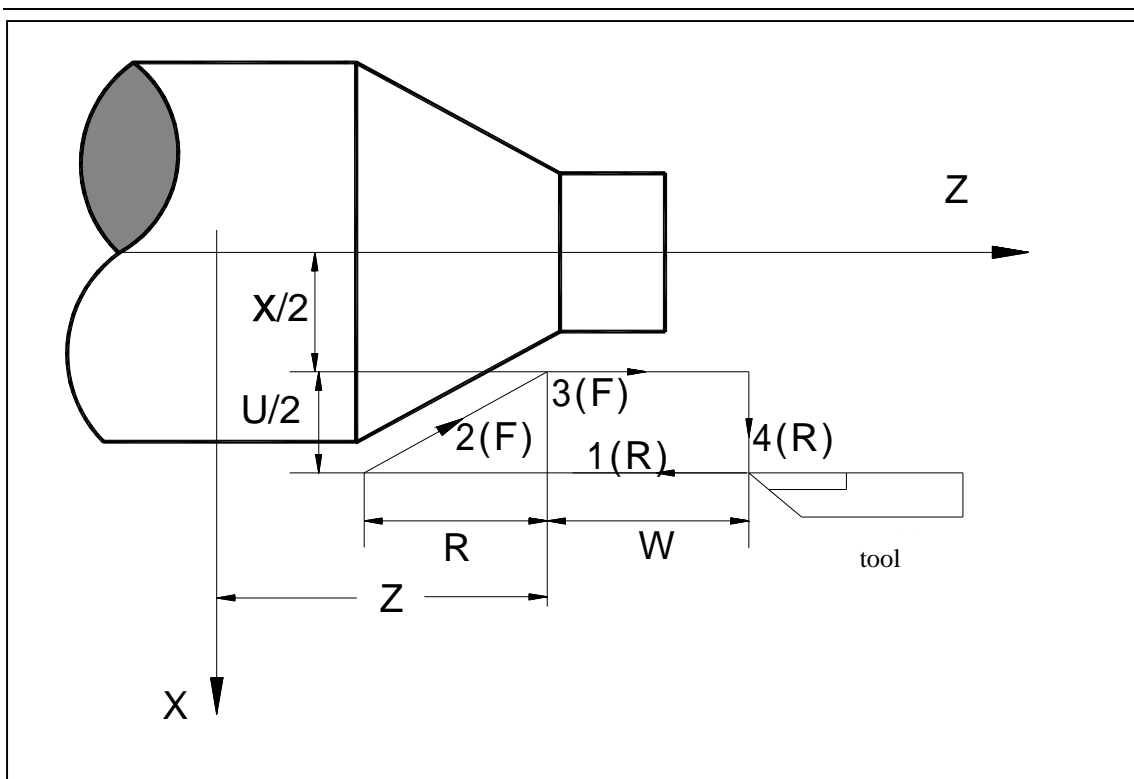
G94 X (U) __Z(W)__R__F__;

Among them: X\Z : taper surface cutting end point coordinate, unit :mm, X is modal.

U\W: taper surface cutting end point coordinate difference related to starting point, unit: mm, U is modal.

R: difference of taper surface cutting starting related to starting point in Z direction.unit:mm, modal

F : taper surface cutting feed speed, modal.



2-11

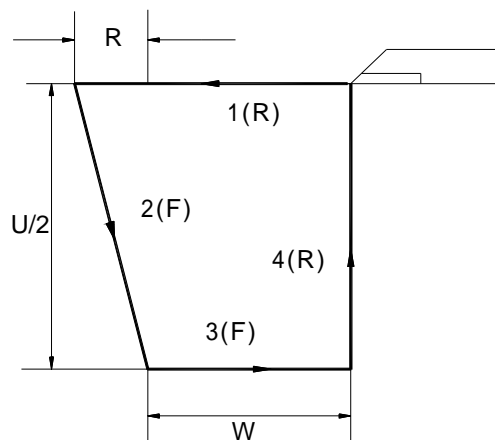
G94 circular cone's cutting command is the same with cylindrical's, but the starting point Z axis position is decided by Z value and R value.

If single function is open, pressing cycle start key, then program will carry on in the order 1→2→3→4→1

G94 is modal, it can be leaved out when manifold cycles, so do Z ,W ,R ,F.

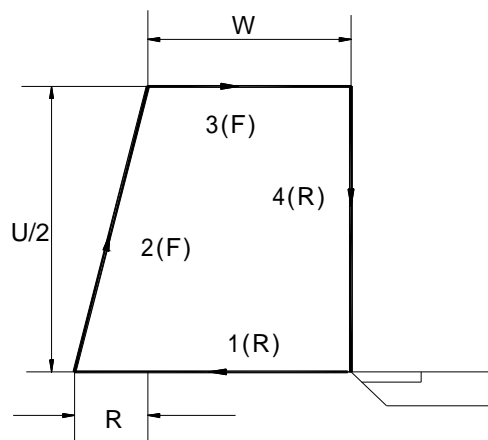
As follows, depend on starting point ,G94 code has four tracks:

1) $U > 0, W < 0, R < 0$

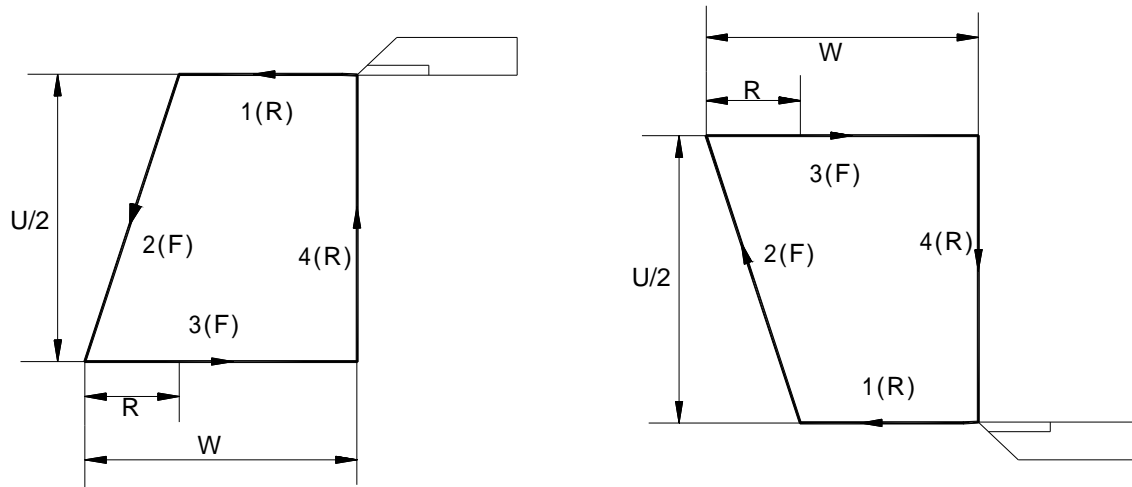


3) $U > 0, W < 0, R > 0 (|R| \leq |W|)$

2) $U < 0, W < 0, R < 0$



4) $U < 0, W < 0, R > 0 (|R| \leq |W|)$



2.22 finish machining cycle G70

Format : G70 P (ns) Q(nf)

Among them:

ns : the first segment of finish machining track;

nf : the last segment of finish machining track

G70 code track is decided by program track from segment ns to nf. Relationship is as follows:

Code function: process finish machining from starting point along program segment from ns to nf. After rough machining of G71 G72 or G73, process finish machining of G70, process single complete allowance for finish of finish machining. After G70 cycle, tool return to starting point and carry on the next segment.

Code description:

G70 must programmed after ns to nf.

F\S\T code is valid in G70 finish machining segment of ns to nf.

Program paused when current track is completed in single mode.

G70 cannot be used in MDI mode.

The same segment can not be existed in same compound cycle program of ns to nf.

2.23 excircle/inner circle rough turn cycle G71

Format :

```
G71 U(Δd) R(e) ;
      G71 P(ns) Q(nf) U(Δu) W(Δw) F    ;
      N(ns) G0/G1 X(U) . . ;
      .....;
      .... F ;
      .....;
      .....;
      N(nf) ..... ;
```

Among them:

Δd: rough turning feed amount of X axis, unsigned, radius, feed direct is decided by

movement of ns program segment. If the value is not specified, system will regard parameter 230's value as cutting amount.

e: X,Z retract amount, radius, unit mm, retract direct is opposite to feed direct. If the value is not specified, system will regard parameter 231's value as X,Z retract amount.

ns: the first program segment num of finish machining track.

nf: the last program segment num of finish machining track.

Δu : allowance and direct for finish machining of X axis, signed, coordinate offset of rough turning outline related to finish machining track of X axis. If $U(\Delta u)$ is not specified, Δu equals 0. It means that rough turning cycle X axis has not finish machining allowance amount.

Δw : allowance and direct for finish machining of Z axis, signed, coordinate offset of rough turning outline related to finish machining track of Z axis. If $W(\Delta w)$ is not specified, Δw equals 0. It means that rough turning cycle Z axis has not finish machining allowance amount.

F: cutting feed speed.

M,S,F,T function is invalid in program segment of ns to nf, only valid in G70 finish machining cycle.

Code description:

G71 code can be divided to three parts:

- (1): cutting and retract amount of rough turning
- (2): program section and allowance program of defined finish machining track
- (3): define finish machining track continues program segment, when carrying on G71, these segment only used for rough turning track but not be carried on.

Rough turning route automatic is depend on finish machine track, allowance, feed amount, retract amount and so on. Feed direct is along Z axis. Rough turning is in order of feed -> cutting -> feed -> retract. G71 track's starting point and end point is the same. This code is fit for bar stock molding rough turning.

Track description:

Finish machining track: workpiece finish machining track decided by code part three. The starting point is the same with starting and end point of G71 code. It is called A point for short. The first segment should be fast moving or cutting feed of X axis, the end point of ns segment is called B point for short. The end point of finish machining track is called C point for short. Finish machining track is A point -> B point -> C point.

Rough turning outline: finish machining track is depend on offset of finish machining allowance, and it is track outline carried on G71. A,B,C of finish machining track correspond to A',B',C' of rough turning by excursion. The last continuous cutting track is B' -> C'.

Code carried on process:

- (1) fast moving from A point to A' point, X axis moves length of Δu , Z axis moves length of Δw .
- (2) Moves length of Δd from A' point, segment of ns is tool fast moving speed in G0 mode, in mode G0 as cutting feed speed F of G71, feed direction is the same with A point to B point.
- (3) Coordinate range of Z axis B point to C point is the same with Z axis cutting feed to rough turning outline.
- (4) X axis and Z axis retract as cutting feed speed, retract direct is opposite to feed direct.
- (5) Z axis retract to the same position with absolute coordinate as the fast moving speed.
- (6) If after X axis feeding ($\Delta d+e$) once more, end point still in the middle of A' point and B' point, X axis will feed again, and carry on (3); if after X axis feeding ($\Delta d+e$) once more, end point reaches B' point or out of it, X axis cutting feed to B' point, and carry on (7).
- (7) Cutting feed from B' point to C' point along rough turning outline.

(8) Fast moving from C' point to A point, G71 cycle is over, program will jump to the next segment of nf.

Finish machining allowance coordinate offset direct:

Δu 、 Δw means finish machining coordinate offset value and direct, there have four kinds depend on Δu and Δw 's symbol, as shown in picture 2.12-2, B to C is finish machining track, B' to C' is rough turning outline, A is starting point.

Attention:

ns segment can only have G00\G01 code.

X\Z axis size must be change monotonous in finish machining track.

Segment of ns to nf must be programmed following G71.

Segment of ns to nf only can be used for calculating rough outline, not for program segment when G71 is carried on. F,S,T is invalid while is valid in G70 finish machining cycle.

Segment of ns to nf can only can have G function: G00\G01\G02\G03.

Feed hold and single function will be paused when current track is complete.

Δd 、 Δu should be addicted by the same address.the only difference is if it has P or Q code.

G71 can not be carried on in MDI mode.

Segment of ns to nf can not have the same segment when compound cycle code is need in the same program.

program:

```
O0001;
M03 S800;
G00 X200 Z10;
G71 U2 R1;
G71 P80 Q120 U1 W2 F100;
N80 G00 X40;
G01 Z-30 F100 ;
X60 W-30;
W-20;
N120 X100 W-10;
T0202;
G70 P80 Q120;
M30; %
```

2.24 G72 end face rough turning cycle G72

Format: G72 W(Δd) R(e) ;

G72 P(ns) Q(nf) U(Δu) W(Δw) F ;

N (ns);

.....;

.... F;

....;

....;

N (nf).....;

} finish machining

Among them:

Δd : rough turning feed amount of X axis, unsigned, radius, feed direct is decided by movement of ns program segment. If the value is not specified, system will regard parameter 230's value as cutting amount.

e: X,Z retract amount, radius, unit mm, retract direct is opposite to feed direct. If the value is not specified, system will regard parameter 231's value as X,Z retract amount.

ns: the first program segment num of finish machining track.

nf: the last program segment num of finish machining track.

Δu : allowance and direct for finish machining of X axis, signed, coordinate offset of rough turning outline related to finish machining track of X axis. If $U(\Delta u)$ is not specified, Δu equals 0. It means that rough turning cycle X axis has not finish machining allowance amount.

Δw : allowance and direct for finish machining of Z axis, signed, coordinate offset of rough turning outline related to finish machining track of Z axis. If $W(\Delta w)$ is not specified, Δw equals 0. It means that rough turning cycle Z axis has not finish machining allowance amount.

F: cutting feed speed.

M,S,F,T function is invalid in program segment of ns to nf, only valid in G70 finish machining cycle.

Code description:

G72 code can be divided to three parts:

- (1): cutting and retract amount of rough turning
- (2): program section and allowance program of defined finish machining track
- (3): define finish machining track continues program segment, when carrying on G72, these segment only used for rough turning track but not be carried on.

Rough turning route automatic is depend on finish machine track, allowance, feed amount, retract amount and so on. Feed direct is along Z axis. Rough turning is in order of feed -> cutting -> feed -> retract. G72 track's starting point and end point is the same. This code is fit for bar stock molding rough turning.

Track description:

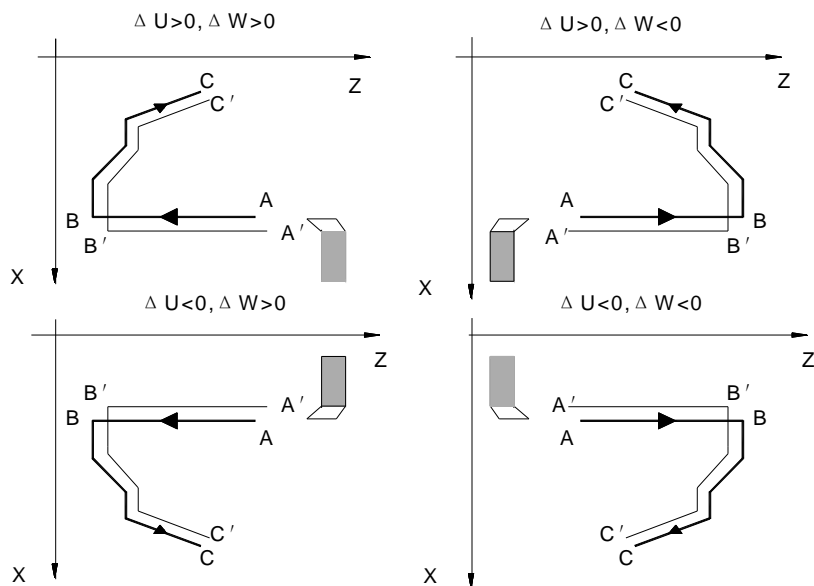
Finish machining track: workpiece finish machining track decided by code part three. The starting point is the same with starting and end point of G72 code. It is called A point for short. The first segment should be fast moving or cutting feed of Z axis, the end point of ns segment is called B point for short. The end point of finish machining track is called C point for short. Finish machining track is A point -> B point -> C point.

Rough turning outline: finish machining track is depend on offset of finish machining allowance, and it is track outline carried on G72. A,B,C of finish machining track correspond to A',B',C' of rough turning by excursion. The last continuous cutting track is B' -> C'.

Code carried on process:

- Finish machining allowance coordinate offset direct:

33



2.13-2

Attention:

ns segment can only have G00\G01 code.

X\Z axis size must be change monotonous in finish machining track.

Segment of ns to nf must be programmed following G72.

Segment of ns to nf only can be used for calculating rough outline, not for program segment when G72 is carried on. F,S,T is invalid while is valid in G70 finish machining cycle.

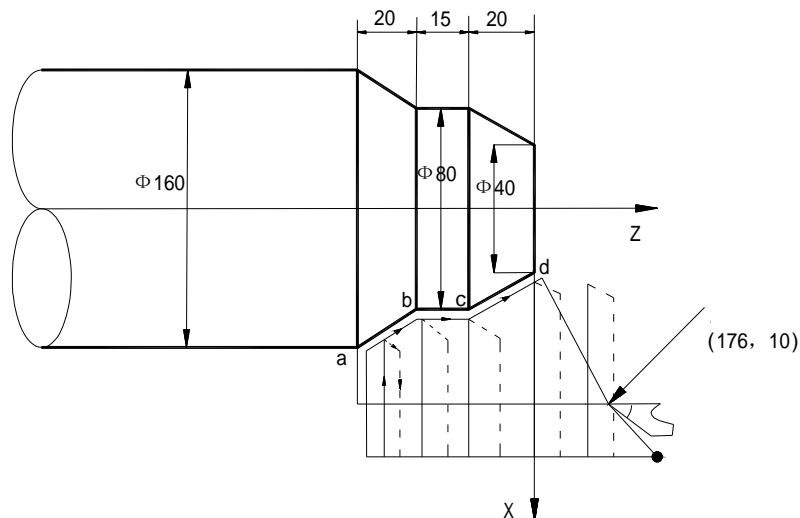
Segment of ns to nf can only can have G function: G00\G01\G02\G03.

Feed hold and single function will be paused when current track is complete.

Δd , Δw should be addicted by the same address.the only difference is if it has P or Q code.

G72 can not be carried on in MDI mode.

Segment of ns to nf can not have the same segment when compound cycle code is need in the same program.



2.13-3

```

program:  O0002;
          G00 X176 Z10
          M03 S500
          G72 W2.0 R0.5;
          G72 P10 Q20 U0.2 W0.1 F300;
          N10 G00 Z-55 S800 ;
          G01 X160 F120;
          X80 W20;
          W15;
          N20 X40 W20 ;
          G70 P010 Q020;
          M30; %

```

2.25 close cutting cycle G73

```

Format: G73 U( $\Delta i$ ) W ( $\Delta k$ ) R (d) F S T ;
        G73 P(ns) Q(nf) U( $\Delta u$ ) W( $\Delta w$ );
        N (ns) .....;
        .....;
        .... F;
        ....;
        ....;
        N (nf).....;

```

Among them:

Δi : rough turning retract amount of X axis, signed, radius. Δi equals X axis coordinate offset amount of A1 point related to Ad point, X axis total cutting amount of rough turning is $|\Delta i|$. The cutting direct is opposite to Δi . If Δi is greater than 0, cutting along X axis negative direct. If U(Δi) is not specified, system will regard parameter 232's value as X axis rough turning cutting amount.

Δk : rough turning retract amount of Z axis, signed. Δk equals Z axis coordinate offset amount of A1 point related to Ad point, Z axis total cutting amount of rough turning is $|\Delta k|$. The cutting direct is opposite to Δk . If Δk is greater than 0, cutting along Z axis negative direct. If W(Δk) is not specified, system will regard parameter 233's value as Z axis rough turning cutting amount.

d: cutting times, range:1-9999(unit:times), R5 means completing close cutting cycle needs five times. If R (d) is not specified, system will regard parameter 234's value as cutting times. If it equals one, system will regard as two.

ns: the first program segment num of finish machining track.

nf: the last program segment num of finish machining track.

Δu : allowance and direct for finish machining of X axis, signed, the last coordinate offset of rough turning outline related to finish machining track of X axis. If U(Δu) is not specified, Δu equals 0. It means that rough turning cycle X axis has not finish machining allowance amount.

Δw : allowance and direct for finish machining of Z axis, signed, the last coordinate offset of rough turning outline related to finish machining track of Z axis. If W(Δw) is not specified, Δw equals 0. It means that rough turning cycle Z axis has not finish machining allowance amount.

F: cutting feed speed.

M,S,F,T function is invalid in program segment of ns to nf, only valid in G70 finish machining cycle.

Code description:

G73 code can be divided to three parts:

(1): program specified retract amount, cutting times, cutting speed, spindle rotation and tool function.

(2): program section and allowance program of defined finish machining track

(3): define finish machining track continues program segment, when carrying on G73, these segment only used for rough turning track but not be carried on.

Automatic calculating rough turning offset amount, single feed amount and track is depend on finish machine allowance, and each time cutting track is offset of finish machining track. the last time cutting track is finish machining track according to allowance offset. G73 track's starting point and end point is the same. This code is fit for molding rough turning.

Track description:

Finish machining track: workpiece finish machining track decided by code part three. The starting point is the same with starting and end point of G73 code. It is called A point for short. The first segment end point is called B point; The end point of finish machining track is called C point for short. Finish machining track is A point -> B point -> C point.

Rough turning outline: track amount is the same with cutting times. A,B,C of finish machining track correspond to An, Bn, Cn of rough turning by excursion. The first cutting coordinate offset amount is $(\Delta i \times 2 + \Delta u, \Delta w + \Delta k)$ (diameter) related to finish machining track. The last cutting coordinate offset amount is $(\Delta u, \Delta w)$ related to finish machining track. Each time cutting offset amount related to the

$$\left(-\frac{\Delta i \times 2}{1000 \times d - 1}, -\frac{\Delta k}{1000 \times d - 1} \right)$$

last cycle is

(1) A→A1: fast moving

(2) the first rough turning, A1→B1→C1

A1→B1: ns segment is as fast moving speed in G0 mode and as G73 cutting feed speed in G1 mode.

B1→C1: cutting feed.

(3) C1→A2: fast moving.

(4) the second rough turning, A2→B2→C2

A2→B2: ns segment is as fast moving speed in G0 mode and as G73 cutting feed speed in G1 mode.

B2→C2: cutting feed.

(5) C2→A3: fast moving.

.....

The Nth rough turning, An→Bn→Cn:

An→Bn: ns segment is as fast moving speed in G0 mode and as G73 cutting feed speed in G1 mode.

Bn→Cn: cutting feed.

Cn→Ad: fast moving.

.....

The last rough turning, Ad→Bd→Cd :

Ad→Bd: ns segment is as fast moving speed in G0 mode and as G73 cutting feed speed in G1 mode.

Bd→Cd: cutting feed.

Cd→A: return to starting point.

Attention:

Segment of ns to nf must be programmed following G73.

Segment of ns to nf only can be used for calculating rough outline, not for program segment when G73 is carried on. F,S,T is invalid while is valid in G70 finish machining cycle.

ns segment can only have G00\G01 code.

Segment of ns to nf can only have G function: G00\G01\G02\G03.

Feed hold and single function will be paused when current track is complete.

Δi , Δu should be addicted by the same address U, and Δk , Δw should be addicted by the same address W . The only difference is if it has P or Q code.

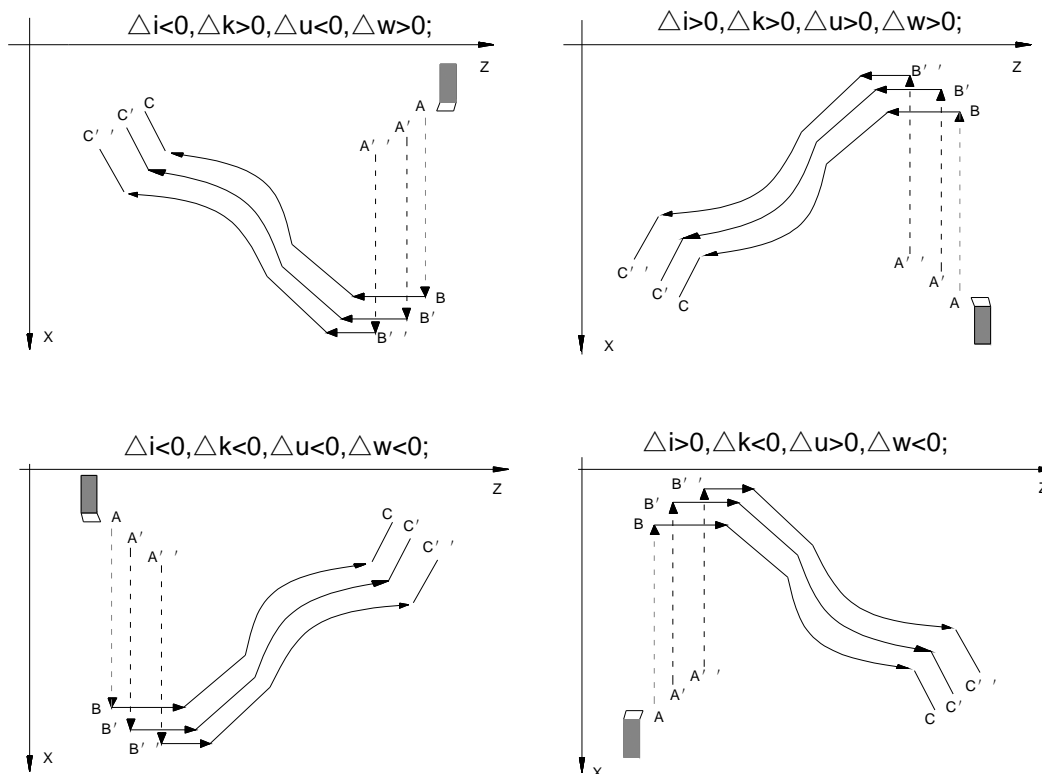
G73 can not be carried on in MDI mode.

Segment of ns to nf can not have the same segment when compound cycle code is need in the same program.

Finish machining allowance coordinate offset direct:

Δi , Δk means rough turning coordinate offset value and direct, while Δu , Δw mean the finish machining. There have four kinds depend on Δi , Δk , Δu , Δw , Δi and Δu have the same symbol, so do Δk and Δw . As shown in picture 2.14-2.

B to C is workpiece outline, B' to C' is rough turning outline , B'' to C'' is finish machining track, A is starting point.



2.14-2

Program :

```
O0073;
G00 X200 Z10
M03 S500;
G73 U1.0 W1.0 R3 ;
G73 P14 Q19 U0.5 W0.3 F200 ;
N14 G00 X80 Z0 ;
G01 W-20 ;
X120 W-10 ;
W-20 ;
G02 X160 W-20 R20 ;
N19 G01 X180 W-10 ;
G70 P14 Q19;
M30 ;
%
```

2.26 end surface deep hole processing cycle G74

Format : G74 Z (W) I J/K R F;

Among them:

Z (W): coordinate of hole bottom

I: the movement (unsigned number) of single cycle in the Z direction.

J: The distance from fast positioning point to last hole bottom(unsigned number). K is available in mode A.

K: The distance from previous hole bottom (unsigned number) from fast feed to work feed when performing second feeding after retracting every time. K is available in mode B.

F: Feed speed

R: Hole bottom delay time

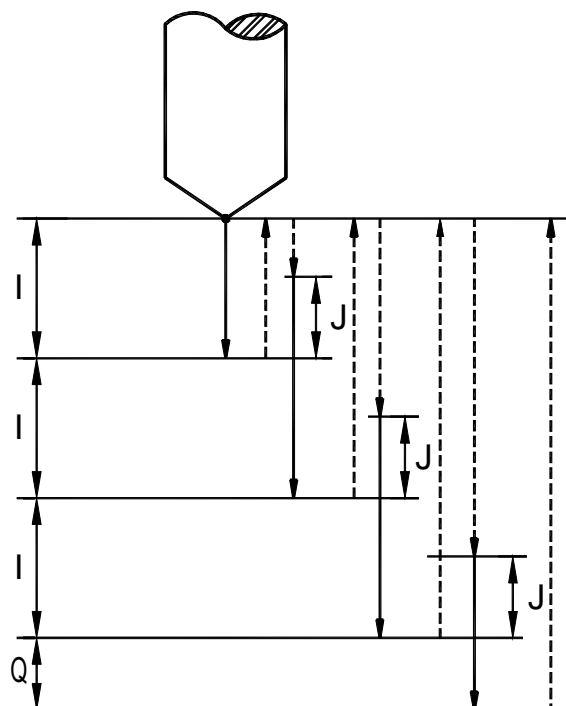
Note 1: mode is decided by para J and para K, J means mode A ,while K means mode B. Attention J and K can not exist at the same tiome.

Note 2: mode A characteristic: each cycle return processing start point

mode B characteristic: each cycle return to the point decided by para K .

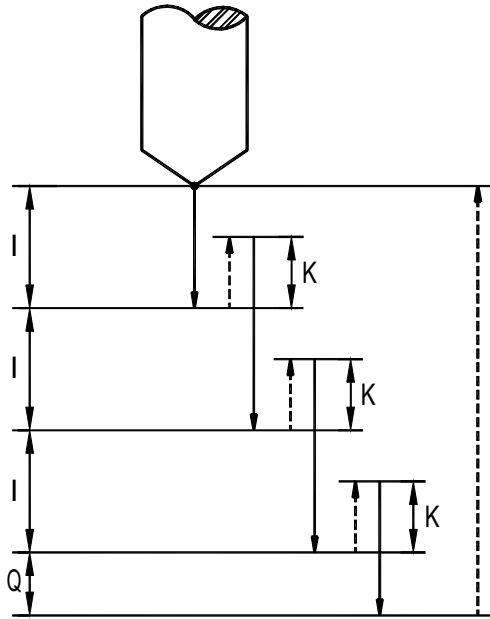
Note 3: if adopt mode A., J cannot greater than I, otherwise system alert 121.

一. Mode A deep hole processing cycle order:



Process : (1) Z axis current position >>>(2) cut feed depth I as feed speed F(feed direction is decided by Z coordinate) >>>(3)rapid returning Z processing start point >>>(4) rapid positioning to the position the distance from which to hole bottom is J. >>>(5) cut feed depth I plus J as feed speed F >>>(6) rapid returning Z processing start point >>> ...(repeat (4)~(6)cycle) >>>(7)cut feed to the hole bottom, if R is available, delay time R. >>>(8) rapid returning to hole top, G74 cutting completed.

二. Mode B deep hole processing cycle order:



Process : (1) Z axis current position >>>(2) cut feed depth I as feed speed F(feed direction is decided by Z coordinate) >>>(3)rapid returning distance K >>>(4) cut feed depth I plus J as feed speed F >>>(5) rapid returning distance K >>> ...(repeat (4)~(5)cycle) >>>(6)cut feed to the hole bottom, if R is available, delay time R. >>>(7) rapid returning to hole top, G74 cutting completed.

2.27 excircle/inner circle grooving/cut off cycle G75

Format : **G75 X (U) I K R F**

Among them:

- X (U) :X axis absolute (relative)coordinate of bottom of slot.
- I :single feed cutting amount(unsigned) of X direct.
- K: backspace distance(unsigned) after single feed cutting completed.
- R: standing time of cutting to the bottom of slot.
- F: cutting feed speed.

G75 cycle is make up of single feed and single retract. This make chip breaking and chip removal function more easier. And it is fit for deep groove and cutting off process.

G75 processing order:

(1) X axis current starting point >>>(2)cutting feed the length of I as the speed of F(feed direct is decided by X or U coordinate) >>> (3) fast retract the length of K >>>(4) cutting feed the length of I+K as the speed of F >>> (5) fast retract the length of J >>> ...(doing (4)~(5) cycle over and over again) >>>(6) cutting feed to the bottom of slot, if R is specified, delay time of R. >>> (7) fast return to starting point. G75 cutting is completed.

2.28 multiple thread cutting cycle G76

Format: **G76 P(m)(r)(a)Q(Δ_{min})R(d);**

G76 X(U)___Z(W)___R(i)P(k)Q(Δ_d)F(I)___J___;

Function: complete tooth height processing thread by thread rough turning repeatedly and thread finish machining. If thread angle is not 0° , rough turning thread cutting point moves from top of thread to root of thread. It make the adjacent teeth thread angle value is the angle set. G76 code can process straight thread and taper thread which have thread retreat tail function. Achievable one-sided blades thread cutting, milling depth drop off, and it is make for protecting tool and increasing thread accuracy. G76 can not process end face thread. Track is as shown in picture 2-15(a).

Definition:

Starting point(end point): before and after operation position, called as A point.

Thread end point: defined by X(U) Z(W), called as D point. If it has retract tail, cutting end point of long axis direct is thread end point, cutting end point of short axis direct is retract tail position.

Thread starting point: Z axis absolute coordinate is the same with A point. The difference between X axis coordinate and D point is $i(\text{radius, thread taper})$, called as C point. If thread angle is not 0° , C point can not be reached.

Thread cutting depth reference point, Z axis absolute coordinate is the same with A point. The difference between X axis coordinate and C point is $k(\text{radius, total thread cutting depth})$, called as B point. Is B equals 0, the point will be the reference point each time.

Thread cutting depth: cutting cycle depth each time. Intersection point of extension line and straight BBC of cutting track. Thread cutting depth is difference between the point and X absolute coordinate. J is the first rough turning thread cutting depth, the second is $\sqrt{n} \times \Delta d$, n is current rough turning cycle times.

Thread cutting amount: the difference between this time the cutting depth value and the last value.

Retract end point: after each time the actual cutting point of thread rough turning cycle and finish machining cycle, is called as Bn point(n is cutting cycle time), B1 is the first thread cutting point while Bf is the last one. Be is thread finish machining cutting point.

Among them:

X: X axis absolute coordinate of thread end point, unit mm.

U: the difference between X axis thread end point and starting point. Unit mm.

Z: Z axis absolute coordinate of thread end point, unit mm.

W: the difference between Z axis thread end point and starting point. Unit mm

P(m): thread finish machining times 01~99 (unit: times), m is valid after carried on. Cutting feed amount equals thread finish machining cutting amount each time.

P(r): thread retract tail length 1-99(unit: $0.1 \times L$, L is screw pitch), r is not specified, it is addicted by P165.

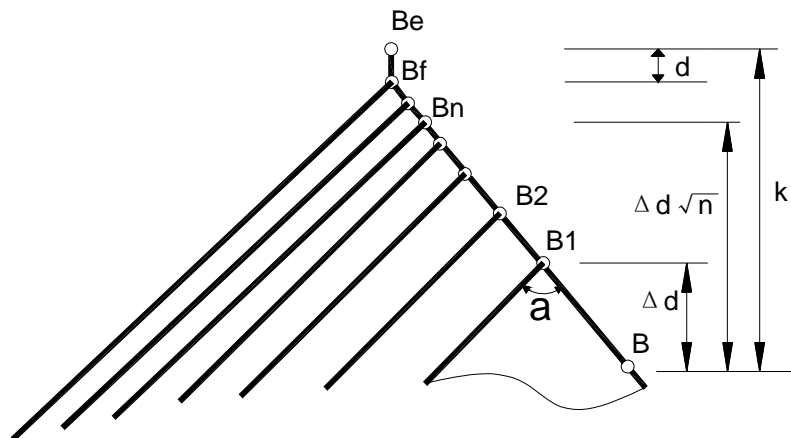
P(a): angle of adjacent teeth, range 00-90, unit($^\circ$). Thread angle is decided by tool angle, so a is the same with tool angle. Usually equals 80° , 60° , 55° , 30° , 0° .

Q(Δd_{\min}): thread rough turning min cutting amount, range 0-9999999(radius), unit mm. if $(\Delta d \times \sqrt{N} - \Delta d \times \sqrt{N-1}) < \Delta d_{\min}$, Δd_{\min} is this time rough turning amount. Δd_{\min} is set used for avoided cutting amount undersize or cutting times over much caused by thread rough cutting amount decrease.

R(d): thread finish machining allowance, unit mm. non-modal.

J: the first tool cutting depth. Unit mm. radius. If J is addicted, the first cut cutting depth is only decided by J value, after the second cut is still decided by $Q(\Delta d)$.

D: end point.



Code processing order:

- (1) fast moving from starting point to B1, thread depth is Δd . if a equals 0, only moves X axis, while moves X and Z axis, the direct is the same with A to D.
- (2) thread cutting along direct of C to D to the cross point of D to E.
- (3) X axis fast moving to E point.
- (4) Z axis fast moving to A point. The single rough turning cycle is completed.
- (5) fast moving to Bn, cutting depth is the max of $(\sqrt{n} \times \Delta d)$ and $(\sqrt{n-1} \times \Delta d + \Delta d_{min})$. if it less than $(k-d)$, goto (2). While feed cut to Bf, goto (6).
- (6) thread cutting along direct of C to D to the cross point of D to E.
- (7) X axis fast moving to E point.
- (8) Z axis fast moving to A point. The rough turning cycle is completed.
- (9) Fast moving to Be. Begin to process finish machining. At last return to A point.
- (10) If cycle times less than m, goto (9), cutting depth is k, cutting amount is 0, while cycle times equals m, G76 complex thread cutting cycle is completed.

Note:

If feed hold is carried on during thread cutting, when thread cutting is completed, it shows "pause", program paused.

If single mode is open, when thread cutting is completed, program stoped.

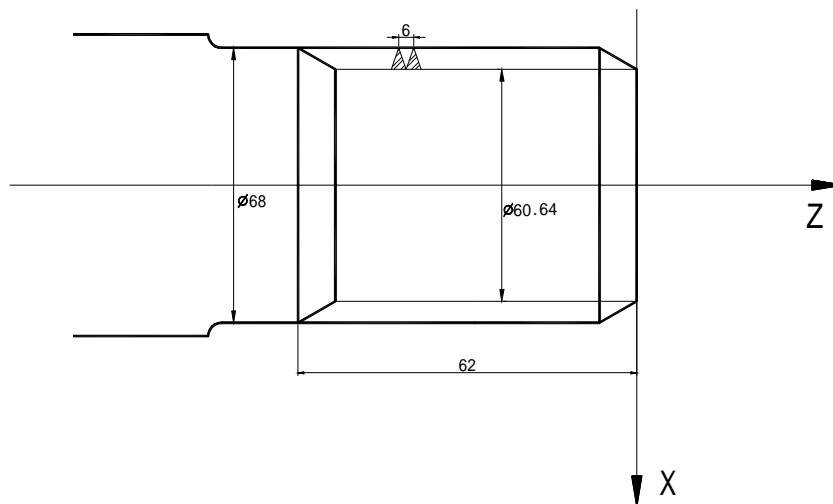
Reset, emg or drive alarm can make cutting slow down to stop.

M, r, a use the same code P in out, attention each value should be two numbers.

Coordinate and starting point decided by XU\ZW decide the direction of A→C→D→E, it corresponds four tracks.

The sign of R(i) deciding C→D direction.

Picture 2-16, thread standard : M68×6.



2-16

Program: O0013;
G50 X100 Z50 M3 S300;
G00 X80 Z10;

```
G76 P020560 Q0.15 R0.1;
G76 X60.64 Z-62 P3.68 Q1.8 F6;
G00 X100 Z50 ;
M30;
```

2.29 the other decription of the fixed cycle

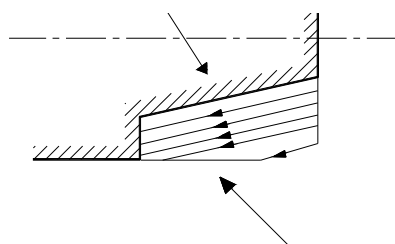
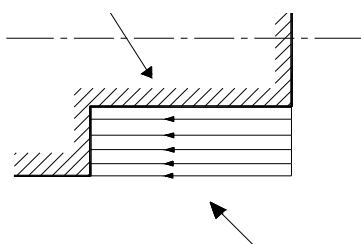
In some special process , because of the larger amount of cutting ,you can use the fixed cycle to cut in the same path again and again , one program can finish the work which is finished by several programs . it is useful to reduce program , you only want to chang the value while repet the same cutting .

The method of use for the single fixed cycle:

You can choose the suitable fixed cycle ,base on the shape of the workblank and the shape of part.

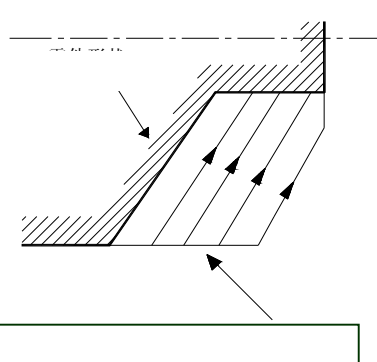
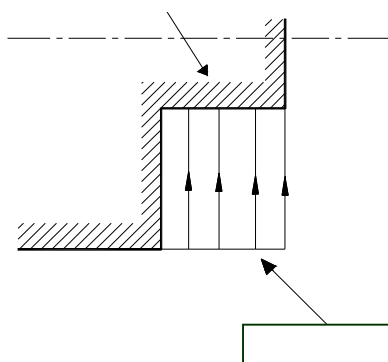
(1) cylindrical cutting cycle (G90)

(2) cone cutting cycle (G90)



(3) end face cutting cycle (G94)

(4) end face cone cutting cycle (G94)



2.30 coordinate change G54,G55

Default in G54 state when system is power on, at this time, the coordinate can be restored from memory, or decided by G50. While G55 is different from the traditional coordinate change.

G54: coordinate when power on

G55: coordinate change command, the new programming zero is decided by instructions after G55.

Note : when program is over, remember carry on G54 to restore the initial value, incase make the coordinate confused.

Under the MDI mode, suppose not to use G54, G55, in order to avoid error.
G54 or G55 is displayed in G monify window.

G54 – Cancel zero bias, restore working coordinate system

Format : G54

Description : (1) After zero bias, G54 function will restore the processing part programming zero to the initial programming zero.

(2) G54 function will cancel all coordinate bias function before.

G55 –zero bias

Format : G55 X Z **Absolute zero bias**

G55 U W relative zero bias

G55 U0 W0 no change

Description: (1) G55 function can move programming zero to specified coordinates.

(2) X and Z can both move, or one of them can move. If there is no instructions after them, it means programming zero will not change.

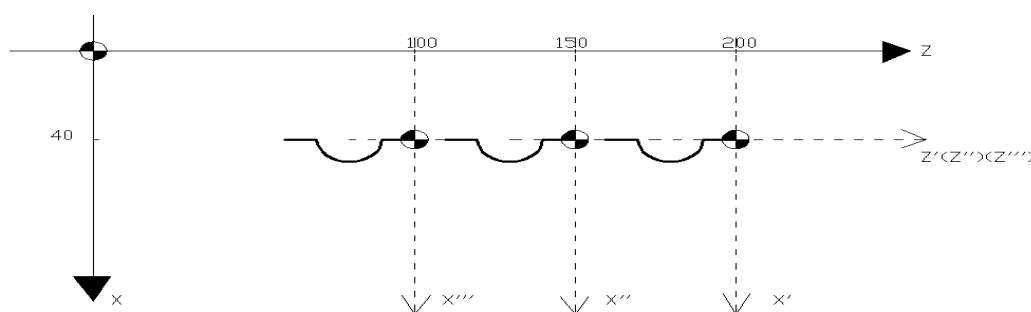
(3) G55 function cannot appeared with othe commands.

(4) The programs after G55 will not affected from the origin zero.

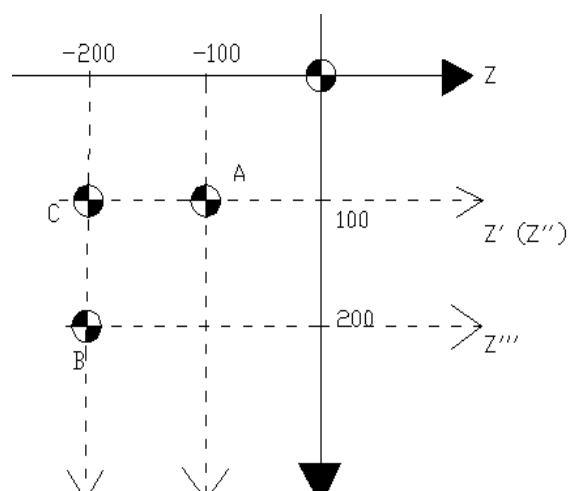
(5) dynamic coordinate is still the original coornate.

(6) G55 is not a move command.

Example 1:



```
O3001 ;
N0010 G0 X40Z200;
N0015 G55W0;
N0020 M98P0013002; 01 X40 Z-10 F300;
N0030 G55Z150;
N0040 G0 X40Z0;
N0050 M98P0013002;
N0060 G55Z100
N0070 G0 X40Z0;
N0080 M98P0013002;
N0120 G54;
N0130 M30 ;
N0140 %
```



```
O3002;
G01 X40 Z-10 F300;
G02 X40 Z-30 R10;
G01 X40 Z-40 ;
M99;
%
```

Example 2:

```
O3003;
G01X100 Z-100 F500;
G55 X100 Z-100;
G01 X100 Z-100;
G55 U-100 W0;
G01 X0 Z100;
G55 X200 Z-200;
G01 X-200 Z200;
G54 ;
M30;
%
```

2.31 absolute program/increment program G90/G91

Spindle is defined as C axis,if Incremental program is used for C axis ,you can use the G91 command.

Such as : G90 G01 C10 -- means the C axis move to the position of ten degree in the forward direction.

G91 G01 C10 -- means the C axis move ten degree in the forward direction

During the program is running , G90/G91 is a kind of work mode.

This command is also used for A axis while it is working in the line mode.

2.32 auto accelerate and decelerate

At the beginning and end of the axis moving, the cnc system do the accelerate and decelerate automatically , so the axis can start an stop smoothly . at the same time ,if the move speed of the axis is changed ,the cnc system do the accelerate and decelerate automatically, so the move speed of the axis can change smoothly. In the process of program .you can ignore the accelerate and decelerate.

The style and the parameter of accelerate and decelerate:

Rapid feed: linear accelerate and linear decelerate (set the characteristic time of accelerate and decelerate of every axis by the cnc system parameter)(parameter p40,p42)

Cutting feed: linear accelerate and linear decelerate (set the general characteristic time of accelerate and decelerate of every axis by the cnc system parameter)(parameter p51)

Jog feed: linear accelerate and linear decelerate (set the general characteristic time of accelerate and decelerate of every axis by the cnc system parameter)(parameter p40,p42)

2.32.1 speed control in the corner of the program

G61、G64 modal code is used to control the transient mode in the program.

G61 style : while current command is finish and the feed is slow down to zero , the next command will perform ;

G64 style : while current command approach to the end , the speed is under the setting smooth transition speed (set by parameter p54 or p55) , the cnc system will dispose automatically ,during the execution of command the speed is not need to slow down to zero , but it can formate circle transition area , under the G64 style you can use accurate stop (G04) command to remove the transition area.

For example : The forward command is only to move X axis , the next command is only to move Z axis , while the speed of X axis is decelerating and the speed of Z axis is accelerating , the path of tool as follow :

If you put accurate stop command in the program ,the path of the movement of the tool like the picture above . otherwise while the cutting feed speed is greater or the characteristic time of accelerate and decelerate is greater or the setted smooth transition speed is greater , the radian of the coner will comes greater .while under the arc command , the real radius of the circular arc for the tool path is smllaer than the radius which the program provide. If want to reduce the error in the coner , must to reduce the characteristic time of accelerate and decelerate under the mechanical system allowed .

Note: the cnc system will do the following command between two program segments:

| last \ next | Point position | Cutting feed | Unmoved |
|----------------|----------------|--------------|---------|
| Point position | × | × | × |
| Cutting feed | × | ○ | × |
| Unmoved | × | × | × |

×:will execute the next command till the feed speed of the period command slow down to zero.

○: will execute the next command till the feed speed of the period command slow down to the setting smooth transition speed.

Chapter 3 MST code

3.1 M code

Aid function (M function) is used for controlling tool machine electrical on and off action, input state inspection and control process order and so on. M function is make up of address character M and two-bit integer. Moving command and M code is at the same segment and carried on at the same time.

Such as : N1 G01 X50.0 Z-50.0 F100 M05; when carried on, G01 and M05 are carried on at the same time.

Used M function is shown in list:

List 3—1

| Command | Function | Format |
|---------|---|-----------------------------|
| M00 | Lppause, wait for “Lpstart” | M00 |
| M01 | Lppause, wait for external signal | M01 Lxx/Kxx J## |
| M03 | Spindle clockwise rotation | M03 |
| M04 | Spindle anticlockwise rotation | M04 |
| M05 | Close spindle | M05 |
| M08 | Open coolant | M08 |
| M09 | Close coolant | M09 |
| M10 | Workpiece clamp | M10 |
| M11 | Workpiece loose | M11 |
| M14 | Change speed mode to location mode | M14 |
| M15 | Change location mode to speed mode | M15 |
| M78 | Tail enter | M78 |
| M79 | Tail retreat | M79 |
| M20 | Output low level signal to port | M20 Kxx |
| M21 | Close port low level signal | M21 Kxx |
| M22 | Output pulse signal to port | M22 Kxx J## |
| M26 | Y axis rotation control(clockwise) | M26 Sxxxx |
| M27 | Y axis rotation control (anticlockwise) | M27 Sxxxx |
| M28 | Y axiss rotation stop | M28 |
| M30 | End of program | M30 |
| M31 | Workpiece num add one | M31 |
| M32 | Lubricate on | M32 |
| M33 | Lubricate off | M33 |
| M35 | Load material repeat automatically | M35 Lxx/Kxx Jxx Ixx Rxx Pxx |
| M63 | Second spindle anticlockwise rotation | M63 |
| M64 | Second spindle clockwise rotation | M64 |
| M65 | Second spindle stop | M65 |
| M78 | Tail forward | M78 |
| M79 | Tail recede | M79 |
| M91 | Program jump conditional | M91 Lxx/Kxx Nxxxx |
| M92 | Program jump unconditional | M92 Nxxxx/M92 Nxxxx |

| | | |
|-----|-------------------|--------------|
| | | L*** |
| M98 | Subroutine call | M98 P***xxxx |
| M99 | Subroutine return | |

Note1: M and G are at the same segment, and carried on at the same time.

Note2: one segment only has one M function.

3.1.1 M00——pause

Format:M00

M00 can make program pause to do other work until pressing Lpstart key.

3.1.2 M01——concitional pause

Format: **M01 Lxx/Kxx J##**

Amont them : Lxx/Kxx is input port to be detected.

J## is waiting time(unit : second)

M01 make program to pause, waiting for external input port signal, prgoram will carring on if available signal is checked. If available signal is not checked during setted time Jxx,it will alarm.

Lxx means waiting for this port low level(connect to ground), Kxx means waiting for high level(disconnect to ground).

For example: M01 L07; waiting for No.7 input port signal.

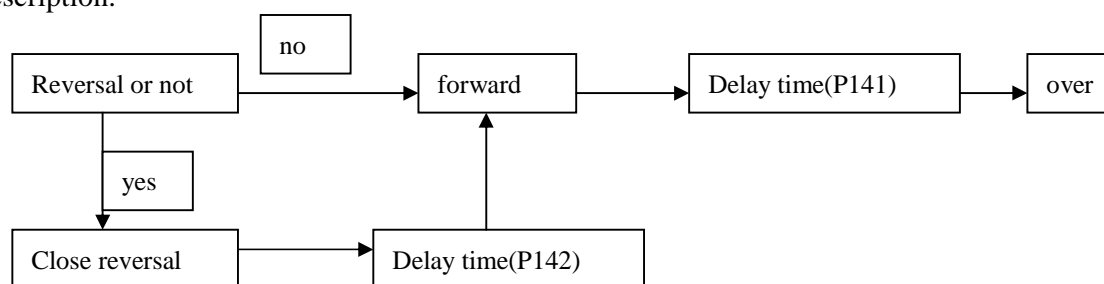
M01 K08 J5 ; waiting for No.8 input port signal, if the signal is not checked during five seconds, it will alarm.

Every input port has its own program port number, enter dignose page to check.

3.1.3 M03——spindle forward

Format: M03

Description:



(1) M03 makes spindle forward relay actuation, then output S function analogue, and control spindle forward rotation.

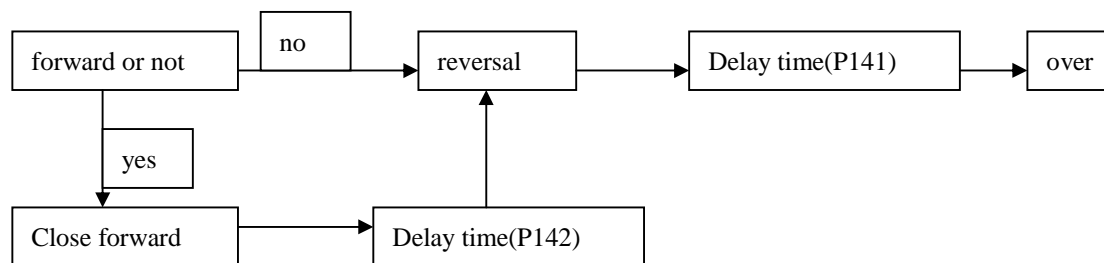
(2) if parameter 147 equals 0, M03 hold output level, or else output pulse, pulse width is decided by parameter 147.

(3) if parameter 150 is not 0, it will check rotate speed when spindle starting, when rotation reached value addicted by parameter 150, spindle forward will complete, or else it will alarm.

3.1.3 M04——spindle reversal

Format: M04

Description:



(1) M04 makes spindle forward relay actuation, then output S function analogue, and control spindle reversal rotation.

(2) if parameter 148 equals 0, M04 hold output level, or else output pulse, pulse width is decided by parameter 148.

(3) if parameter 150 is not 0, it will check rotate speed when spindle starting, when rotation reached value addicted by parameter 150, spindle forward will complete, or else it will alarm.

3.1.5 M05——spindle stop rotation

Format : M05

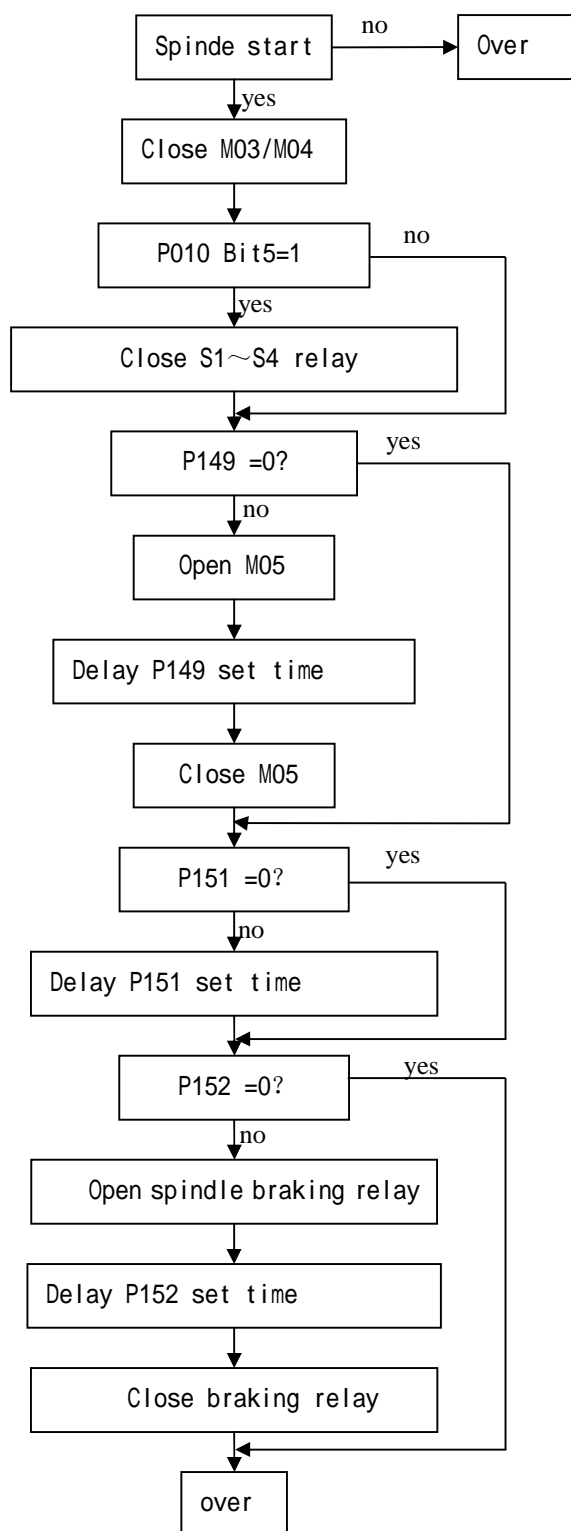
(1) M05 close spindle forward or reversal control relay, stop output analogue, spindle rotation stop.

(2) if parameter 149 equals 0, M05 is hold level output, or else is pulse output, pulse width is decided by parameter 149.

(3) if parameter 152 is not 0, system will output pulse signal to braking relay for spindle braking function.

(4) if parameter P010 Bit5 equals 1, then carry on M05 and close S1~S4 relay at the same time. If Bit5 =0, then will not.

(5) execuing procedure as:



3.1.6 M08 M09—cooling liquid control

Format: M08

M09

M08 open cooling liquid.

M09 close cooling liquid.

M08 and M09 output as level mode.

3.1.7 M10 M11——workpiece clamp, loosen control

Format : M10

M11

M10 command to clamping workpiece.

M11 command to loosen workpiece.

(1) M10 and M11 function output port are m10 and m11.

(2) M10 and M11 can be controlled by pulse and level decided by parameter P190.

(3) M10 , M11 and spindle have interlocking relationship, specific described in section 5.4 of chapter five.

3.1.8 M14 M15——servo spindle speed, position transition

Format : M14

M15

M14 makes servo spindle speed mode switch to position mode.

M15 makes servo spindle position mode switch to speed mode.

3.1.9 M20, M21, M22——output port signal control

Format : M20 Kxx

M21 Kxx

M22 Kxx J##

1. Kxx addicts output port, xx range from 1 to 32.
2. M20 makes xx port OC effective.
3. M21 makes xx port OC cut off.
4. M22 makes xx port OC output pulse. Pulse width is decided by J##. Don't output pulse when J## is 0.

M20 and m21 output level signal, while m22 outputs pulse signal.

Every output port has its own program port number, enter dignose page to check.

When carry on m20 in auto mode, the port will be set, when press RESET or EMG, these ports will be reset.

3.1.10 M26, M27, M28——rotation axis(Y axis) speed control

Format : M26 Sxxxx

M27 Sxxxx

M28

Among them:

1.m26,m27,m28 are rotation axis control special command, Sxxxx is addicted rotation, control axis is Y axis. This command is used to control movement of stepping or servo motor, and not

effect following program carried on such as spindle movement.

2. M26 Sxxxx makes Y axis forward as speed of xxxx r/min.

3. M27 Sxxxx makes Y axis reversal as speed of xxxx r/min.

4. M28 makes Y axis to stop.

5. Y axis is stepping or servo drive units need to set as subdivide mode.

6.corresponding parameters:

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|------|------|------|--|--|------|--|
| 0 | 1 | 1 | | ANGZ | ANGY | ANGX | | | SVRP | |
|---|---|---|--|------|------|------|--|--|------|--|

ANGZ: =1: Z Axis Angle Programing =0: Length

ANGY: =1: Y Axis Angle Programing =0: Length

ANGX: =1: X Axis Angle Programing =0: Length

SVRP: =1: open M26~M28 function =0: no

Value : 0000 0100

| | | | |
|----|---------------------------------|-----|-----|
| 89 | Rotation axis screw lead (mm) | 10 | --- |
| 90 | Rotation axis max speed (rpm) | 500 | --- |
| 91 | Rotation axis set X: 0 Z: 1 Y:2 | 2 | --- |

3.1.11 M30——end of program

Format : M30

M30 means end of program, process as follows:

(1) main program is over, pointer return to starting point and stop operation.

(2) close cooling and spindle(decided by P004 Bit6).

(3) number of cases add one, time stop.

(4) output m30 state(decided by P015 Bit5).

3.1.12 M31——workpiece count

Format : M31

1. m31 makes current workpiece count value and accumulative total value add one at the same time.

2. if m31 is not addicted, when carried on m30 system will add workpiece count number automatically, while will not add.

3.1.13 M32 M33——lubricate open, close

Format : M32

M33

M32 makes lubricate open.

M33 makes lubricate close.

(1) m32 or m33 function output port is m32.

(2) m32 or m33 is controlled by level or pulse which is decided by parameter P013 Bit2, P197 and P198.

(3) m32 or m33 specific application is descriptied in section 7 of charpther three.

3.1.14 M35 ——automatically repeat loading function

Format : M35 Lxx/Kxx Jxx Ixx Rxx Pxx

Among them:

Lxx: external conditional signal input port, low level effective

Kxx: external conditional signal input port, high level effective

Jxx: max waiting time of checking input port signal,unit: second

Ixx: external output port of loading control

Rxx: delay time from open loading output port to send back. unit:second

Pxx: repeat loading times.

Description:

When carried on m35, system will wait for input port single of Lxx or Kxx, if detected effective signal, m35 is finished. If it has not detected effective signal during Jxx time, system will close output port Ixx, send back workpiece, delay time of Rxx and then open output port Ixx and loading again, after that checking input port of Lxx or Kxx, if there is no signal ,it repeat loading and sending back until repeat times reached set value of Pxx, if there is still no signal, system will produce Err 029, m35 is finished, while carried on the next segment.

M35 function is suit for automatical loading, when loading err, it can send back automatically, and loading again, this can improve loading success rate and process efficiency.

After m35 overtime alarm system enters whether stop or pause state is decided by P21 Bit1.

3.1.15 M78 M79——tail enter, retreat control

Format : M78
M79

M78 means tail enter.

M79 means tail retreat.

(1) m78 and m79 output port are m78 and m79.

(2) m78 or m79 is controlled by pulse or lever decided by P194 and P195.

(3) m78 or m79 specific application is described in section 5,6 of chapter five.

3.1.16 M91 M92——jump function

Format : M91 Lxx Nxxxx
M91 Kxx Nxxxx
M92 Nxxxx
M92 Nxxxx L***

Among them:

1. m91 is conditional jump command.

Lxx: when input port xx is low level, program jumps to segment Nxxxx, or else carry on the next segment.

Kxx: when input port xx is high level, program jumps to segment Nxxxx, or else carry on the next segment.

2. m92 Nxxxx is unlimited cycle jump, in case each cycle coordinate do not have offset, the command track should be close, or else it may range of worktable.

3. M92 Nxxxx L*** is limited cycle jump. When carried on *** times jump, it will carry on

the next segment.

3.1.17 M98 M99——son program call and return

Format : **M98 P***# # # #**
 M99

Among them:

P: character, can not be leave out.

#: son program name, must be four-figures.

***: son program call times, call one time when leave out, max is 999.

The program which appeared repeatedly and exist some fixed order is called son program. Each need this fixed order can call son program.

The last segment of son program must be M99. then program return to carry on the next segment of called son pogram in main program.

For example : main program O0001

N0010 M03 S1000

.....

N0080 G0 X10

N0090 M98 P0005

N0100 G0X30

.....

N0150 M30

Son program O0005

N0010 G01 X10 F100

.....

N0060 G0 Z30

N0070 M99 ; return

When carry on main program O0001, process is:

N0010 M03 S1000

.....

N0080 G0 X10

N0010 G01 X10 F100

.....

N0060 G0 Z30

N0100 G0X30

.....

N0150 M30

3.1.18 the second spindle anticlockwise\clockwise\stop control M63\M64 and M65

Format : **M63;**
 M64;
 M65;

Among them:

M63: anticlockwise rotation

M64: clockwise rotation

M65: spindle stop

Note 1: m63\m64\m65 control time series is like m03\m04\m05.

Note 2: this function takes effect only if the second spindle function is available.

Function description:

1. multiple spindle control function is valid, default the first spindle control.
2. carry on m03,m04,m05, the first spindle signal output and set to control. And then the following S command will change rotation speed. In the similar way, carry on m63,m64,m65, the second spindle output and set to control. And then the following S command will change rotation speed.
3. panel keys of spindle forward, reversal, stop and rate only valid to the first spindle. If the second spindle is controlled at the current time, the panel key can still control the first spindle.
4. the second spindle rate fixed is 100%.
5. the second spindle parameter of delay time is the same with the first spindle's. Braking output port is decided by parameter.

3.1.19 assist function code call son program

If P004 Bit4(CM98) is set one, when outside of M,S,T code is carried on, system calls the son program replace alarm. Combining input port and output port control code, user extend assist function code as needed.

1. M code calls son program

M code, when outside of standard M code is carried on, the son program is :

Mxx: O90xx

Note1: unstandard M,T code is carried on, the son program must exist, or else system will alarm 051.

Note2: unstandard M,T code can be carried on in MDI mode.

Note3: son program can exist movement command, and control output point.

Note4: 6.6.10 of passage two is about imply program and Mxx call son program.

3.2 S function

3.2.1 spindle speed command

Sent code signal to machine tool by address character S and following data which is used to

control machine tool spindle rotation.

Format : S***** or S**

P001 Bit4 is used to test spindle whether analog control or other methods.

1. double speed~ four speed control mode(P001 Bit4 =0)

When S value less than 5, S function is electrically machine gear stage control command, S1~S4 control output port S1~S4 respectively, total four gear stages. S0 cancels all gear stages output signal.

S1~S4 code execute time are set by parameter P143~P146.

Set range: 0~1000

Set time = set value * 4 ms.

Set value equals 0 means long signal output; equals not 0 means pulse signal, width is set by parameter.

2. Spindle transducer mode (P001 Bit4 =1)

Sxxxx is transducer analogue control command, unit: r/min; system output 0-10V DC signal control transducer to realise spindle electrically machine continues viable.

S function controls transducer spindle, output 10V regards spindle max rotation is decided by P134, P135, P136, P137 and M41, M42, M43, M44:

If M41 is effective, 10V regards speed is decided by P134.

If M42 is effective, 10V regards speed is decided by P135.

If M43 is effective, 10V regards speed is decided by P136.

If M44 is effective, 10V regards speed is decided by P137.

System gear stage nums is default two, controlled by P133, the max value is four, system can switch gear stage by M41-M44 or S1-S4, at the time need is the gear stage of P140 multiplied by 4ms.

Data of P140 range from 0 to 10000.

3. spindle switch gear stage needs check switch in place signal

Parameter:

P021 Bit0 decides whether check in place signal

P162 sets switch gear stage in place delay time, if there has not signal during this time, system will alarm 72.

P163 set input port of M43 in place signal.

P164 set input port of M44 in place signal.

M41 and M42 input port are M41I and M42I.

3.3 T function

Choosing machine tool tool num and tool repairing num by address T and four digits behind. In one sentence can only use one T code.

Format :

T **xx

Among them: ** regards tool num, xx regards tool repairing num.

System controls tool num is 8, tool repairing num is 24.

3.3.1 tool changing process

When T code is carried on, the first, output tool holder forward signal(TL+), tool holder rotates, until received in place signal, close tool holder signal, delay time of T1, tool holder reversal(TL-) , and begin to check lock signal *TCP, when accived thos signal, delay time of P183 set, and then close tool holder reversal signal(TL-), tool changing over. Program turn to the next segment. If the current tool num is the same with command need, the tool changing command is over and program turn to the next segment.

After system output tool holder reversal signal, if system has not received *TCP signal during time set by P184 , system will alarm and close tool holder reversal signal.

If system has not received tool num during time set by P182, system will alarm and close tool holder forward and reversal signal.

If tool hold is SWD(P010 Bit0 = 1), there is no tool changing action, system only changes tool reparing num and adjust coordinate.

3.3.2 tool changing parameter

1. P010 Bit0

Tool holder type set:

TSS =0: electric toolpost
=1: SWD toolpost

2. P009 Bit0, Bit1

Tool holder level set:

Tool holder in place signal (T8~T1) whether low level or high level valid is decided by P009 Bit1 TSGN.

TSGN =0: tool holder in place signal high leve valid.
=1: tool holder in place signal low leve valid.

Tool holder lock signal(*TCP) whether low level or high level valid is decided by P009 Bit0 TCPS.

TCPS =0: tool holder lock signal high leve valid.
=1: tool holder lock signal low leve valid.

Note1: If there is no tool holder lock signal, TCPS can be set high level replace of connected.

3. P180

Tool num choose:

Set value 0-8

Default: 4

4. P181

Delay time from tool holder forward stop to reversal lock.

Set value: 0-10000(0-40s), unit: 4 ms.

Default : 10

5.P183

Time from receives TCP signal to tool hold reversal.

Set value: 0-10000(0-40s), unit: 4ms.

Default: 240.

Note: if the value is too small, maybe lead tool holder can not lock. So turn up this parameter.

6. P182

Max time from the first tool changing to the last tool.

Set value: 0-10000(0-40s), unit: 4ms.

Default: 10000.

7. P184

Max time of receiving the tool hold lock signal.

Set value: 0-10000(0-40s), unit: 4ms.

Default: 400.

3.3.3 tool repairing function

In the actual processing, usually needs a few tools, but every tool cutting point is not the same, it is necessary to calculate coordinate offset of each tool cutting point to guarantee all tools moving track are the same. When call different tools, system automatically repairs offset between two tools to guarantee all tools moving track are the same. The offset value is called tool repairing value, the file record all tool repairing values is called tool repairing list.

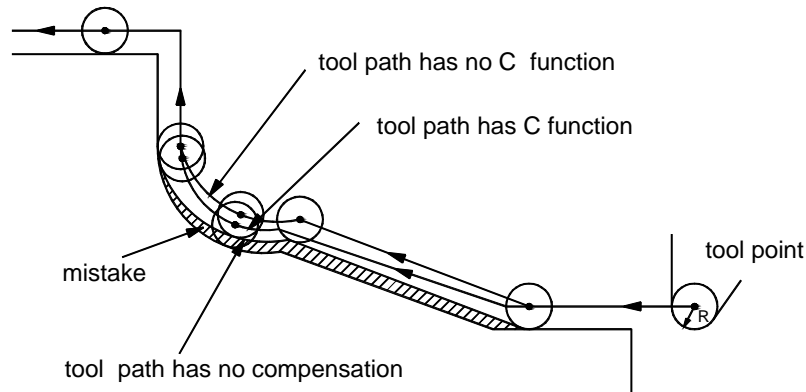
Tool repairing num regards tool repairing value of tool repairing list, which is used to calculate coordinate. Tool offset value input by key, one tool offset num regards X axis and Z axis tool offset value.

This system affords twenty four offset nums, tool offset num in this range is valid.

Chapter 4 tool offset C function

Exactly tool point is not a point, it is a segment of circle. So exactly exist mistakes between process result and workpiece program, tool offset C function can realize removing this mistake. C function will take effected if relevant parameter is set, P002 Bit3 is one.

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|------|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 2 | | | | | CCMP | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|------|--|--|--|



4.1 basic conception

4.1.1 image tool point concept

Tool point A is a image point, exactly is not exist, so is called image tool point. Setting image tool point makes setting tool point radius center at starting position easier. Image tool point is not need to consider tool point radius.

Note: as for machine tool has machine zero, a standard point like tool holder center can be a starting point. Distance from this standard point to tool point radius center or image tool point center is called tool offset value.

Distance from this standard point to tool point radius center is like setting tool point radius center as starting point, while Distance from this standard point to image tool point is like setting image tool point center as starting point. In order to set tool offset value, usually set distance from standard point to image tool point as tool offset value because it is measured easier.

When tool holder center set as starting point, tool offset value is as figure 4-1-1-2:

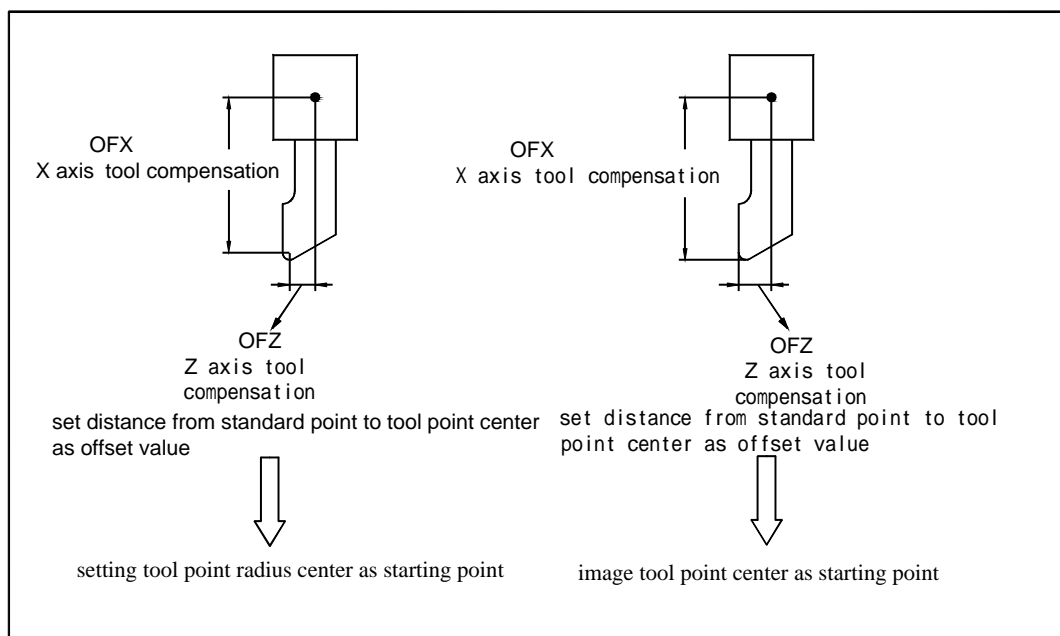


Figure 4-1-1-2

Figure 4-1-1-3 and 4-1-1-4 are tool tracks of tool point center program and image tool point program respectively. Left figure is path with non tool point radius compensation, while right figure is not.

tool point track is the same with program track

precision cutting

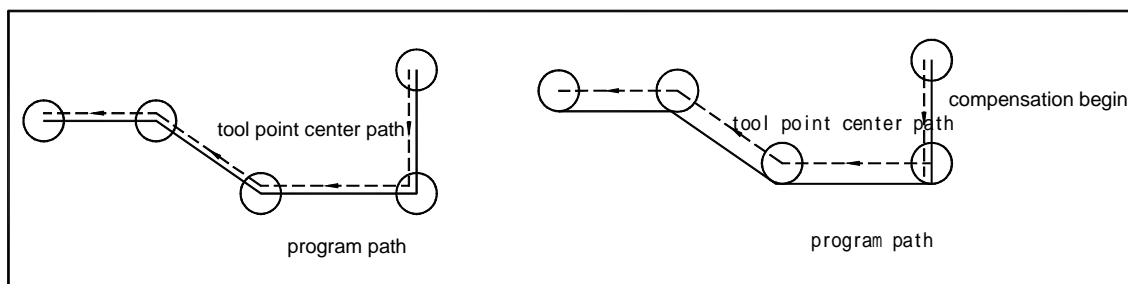


Figure 4-1-1-3

tool point track is the same with program track

precision cutting

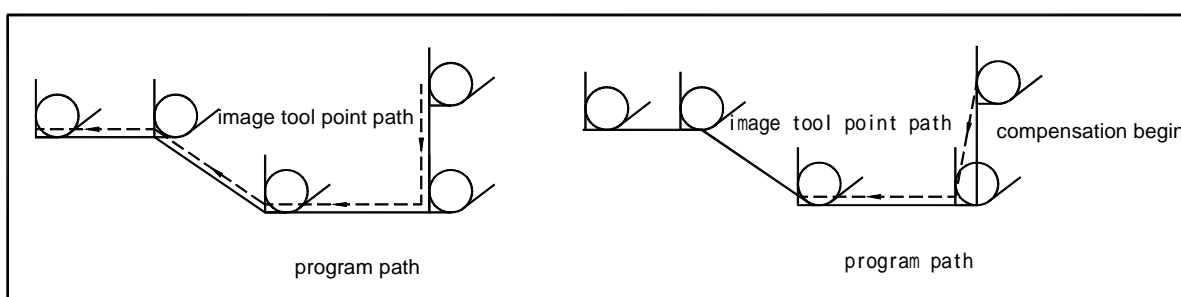
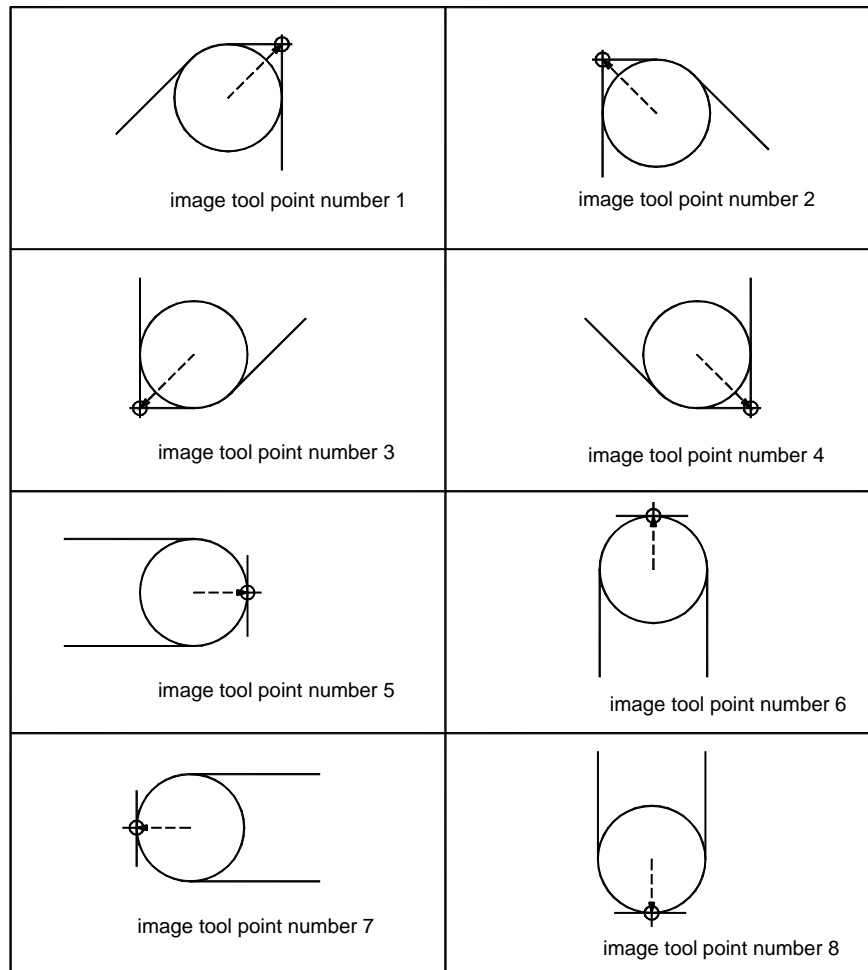
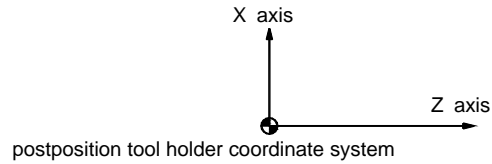


Figure 4-1-1-4

4.1.2 image tool point direction



Exactly processing, tool and workpiece have the different position system. The direction of look from tool point to image tool point is decided by cutting tool direction.

Image tool point number defines position relationship between image tool point and tool point circle center. Image tool point number totally has 10 kinds, that represents 9 kinds directions. Image tool point number direction can be choosed from 8 kinds. these pictures describe relationships between tool and starting point. End of arrows is image tool point.

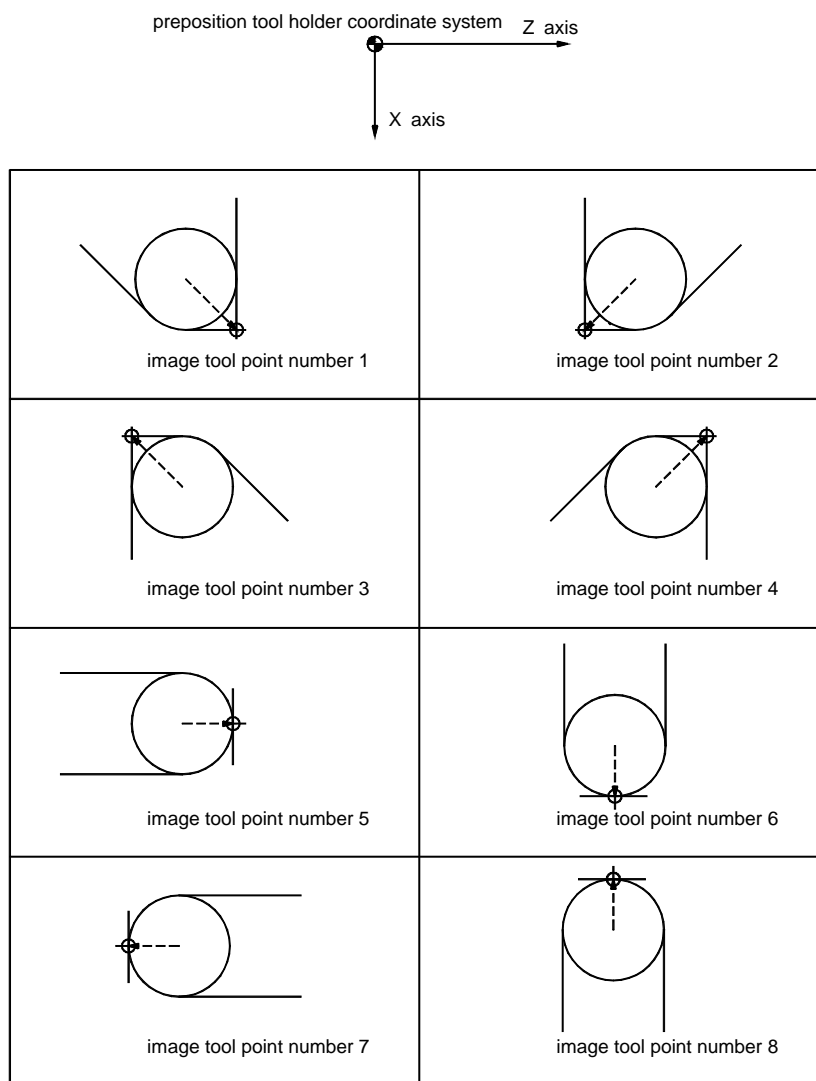


Figure 4-1-2-2

When tool point center and starting point are the same, sets tool point number is 0 or 9, as shown in 4-1-2-3.

Corresponding each tool compensation, set each tool image tool point using address T.

4.1.3 set compensation amount

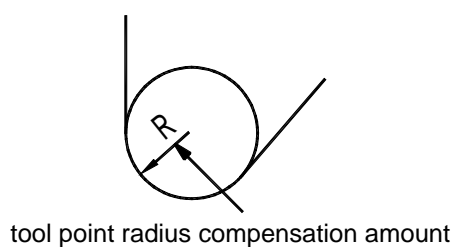


Figure 4-1-3

Tool point radius compensation need to set: X,Z,R,T. Among this X,Z are tool offset from tool holder center to tool point of X and Z axis. R is image tool point radius compensation amount. T is image tool point num. Each group correspond one tool offset num. Set in tool offset display. As shown in list 4-1-3.

List 4-1-3 display

| num | X | Z | R | T |
|-----|-------|-------|-------|----|
| 001 | 0.020 | 0.030 | 0.020 | 2 |
| 002 | 0.060 | 0.060 | 0.016 | 3 |
| .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 011 | 0.030 | 0.026 | 0.18 | 9 |
| 012 | 0.050 | 0.038 | 0.20 | 1 |

4.1.4 relative position of tool and workpiece

When tool point radius compensation, system must addit relative position of tool and workpiece. In postposition coordinate sysem, tool center track in the right side of program track is called right tool offset, code is G42; while in the left is called left tool offset, code is G41. preposition is opposite to postposition. Relative position specify description is as list 4-1-4:

List 4-1-4

| code | Function | remark |
|------|---|--------------------------------------|
| G40 | cancel tool point radius compensation | Figure 4-1-4-1 Figure 4-1-4-2 |
| G41 | Means tool point radius left offset in postposition holder coordinate system, while tool point radius right offset in preposition holder coordinate system. | |
| G42 | Means tool point radius right offset in postposition holder coordinate system, while tool point radius left offset in preposition holder coordinate system. | |

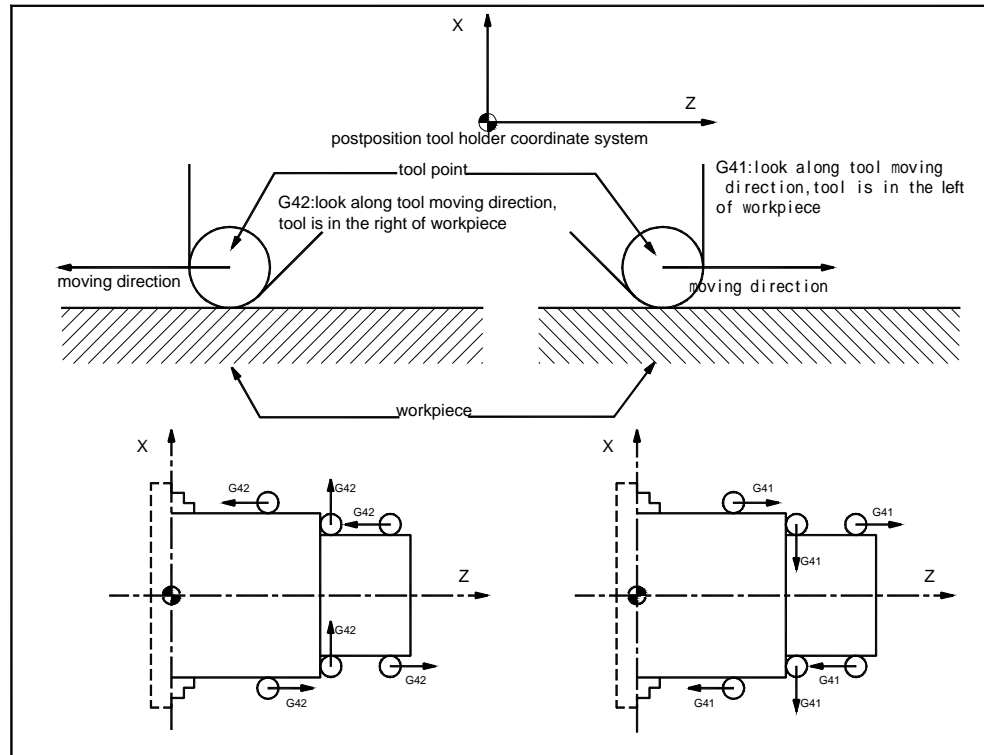


Figure 4-1-4-1

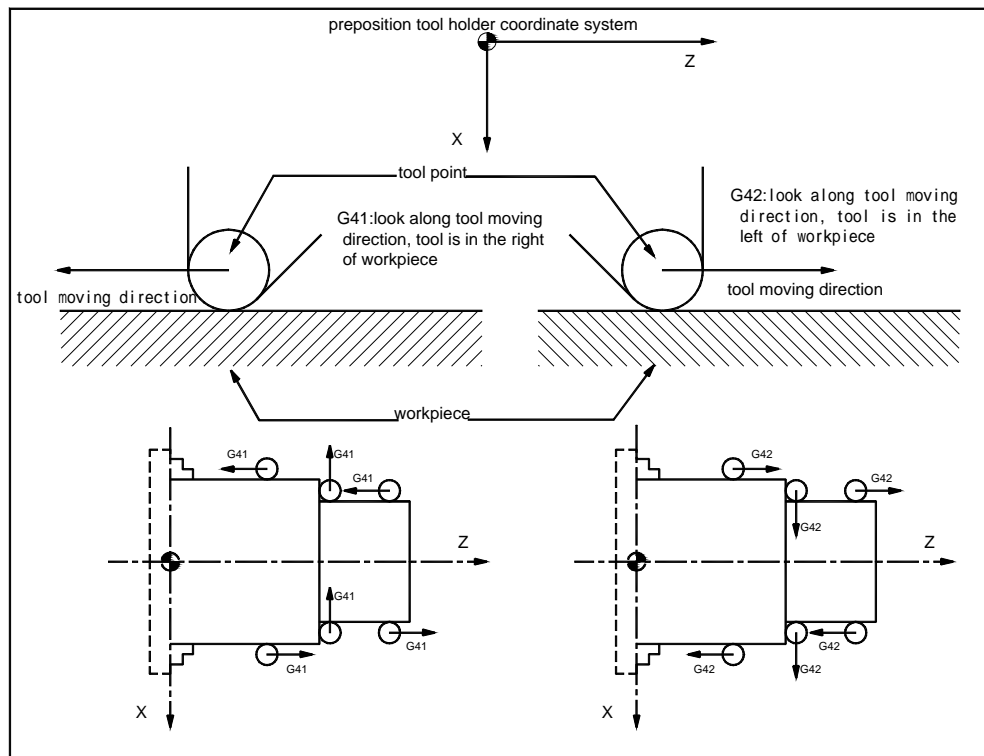


Figure 4-1-4-2

4.1.5 inside\outside

When tool point radius compensation, turning angles of front and behind program tracks are not the same, the angles greater than or equal to 180° is called “inside”, between 0 and 180 is called “outside”.

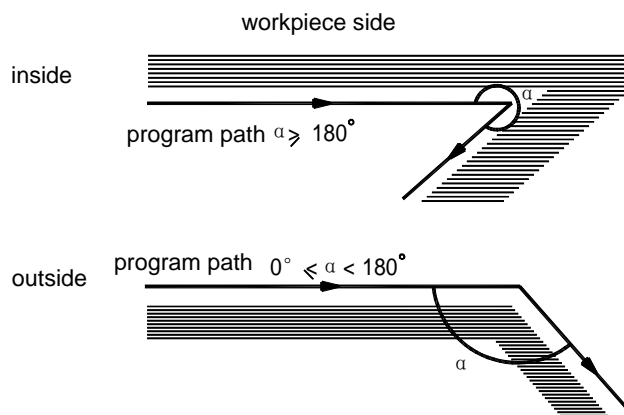


Figure 4-1-5

4.1.6 G41,G42 and G40 code

Format

$$\begin{Bmatrix} G40 \\ G41 \\ G42 \end{Bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} G00 \\ G01 \end{Bmatrix} X - Z -$$

Note1: G40,G41,G42 are modal.

Note2: after set tool offset, G41 or G42 can be followed by G02 or G03.

Note3: after set tool offset, only G00/G01/G02/G03 can be carried on in program. If it has other commands, system will alarm 142.

4.2 tool offset condition

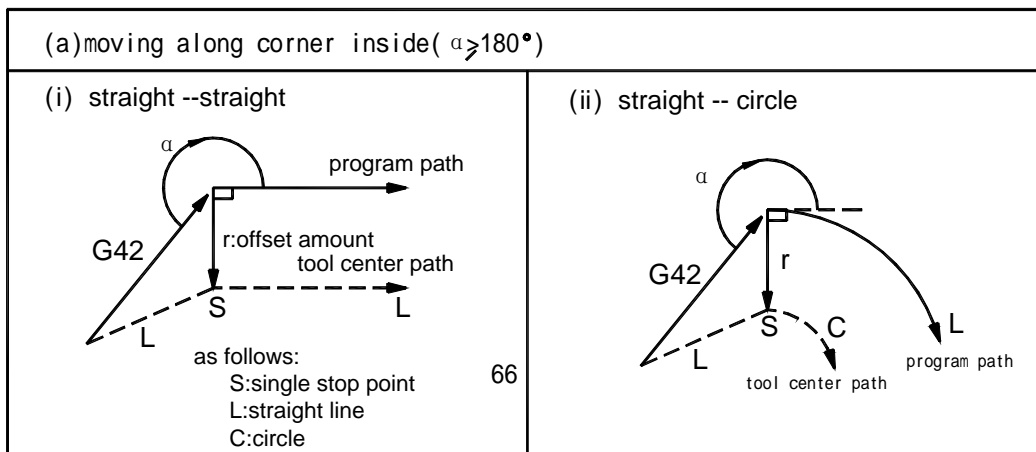
4.2.1 tool point radius compensation track resolve

Usually it needs three steps to realize tool radius compensation: tool offset set, process, cancel.

1. tool offset set

Manner changes from offset cancel to offset is called tool offset set.

Specific tool offset set:



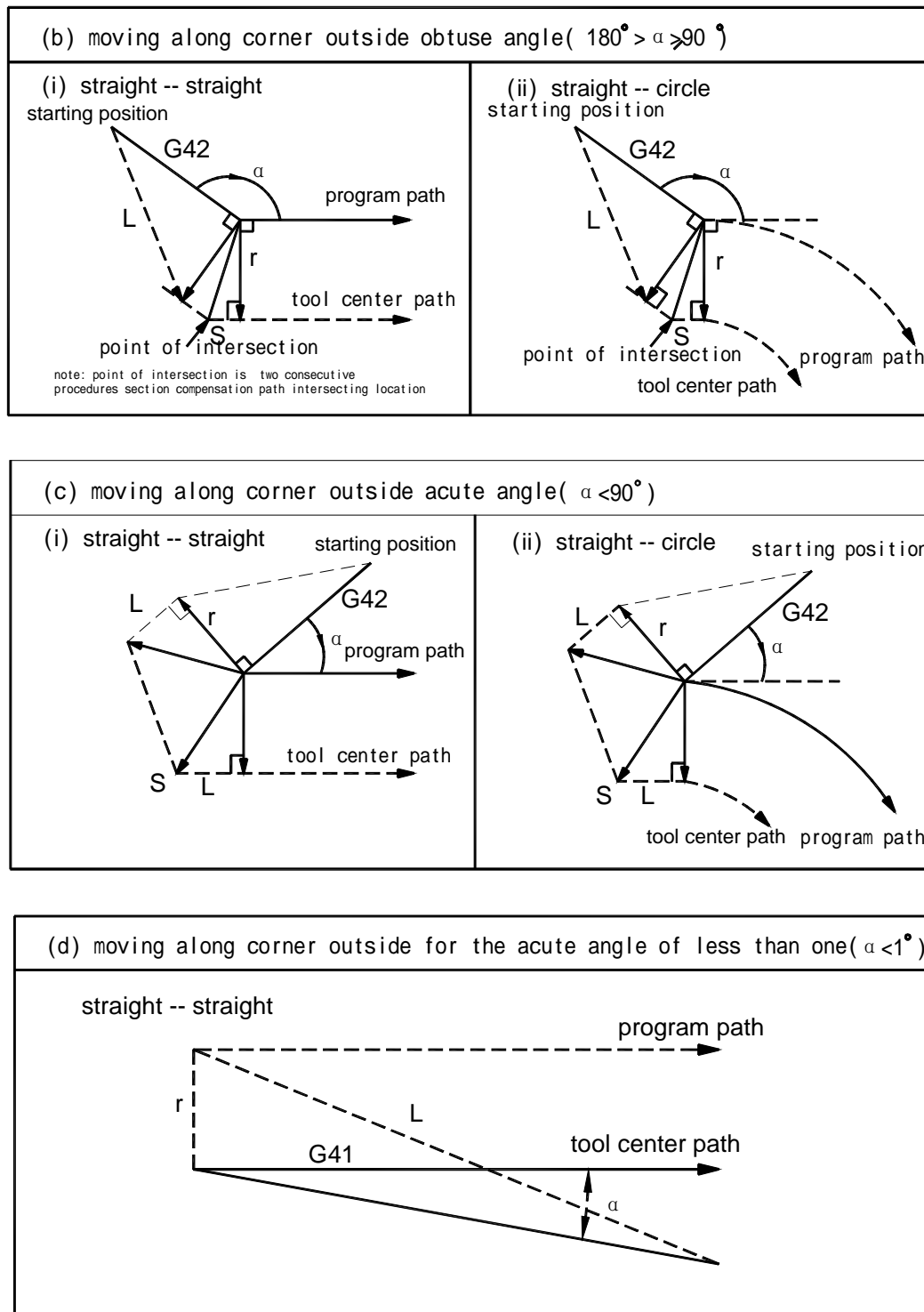


Figure 4-2-1-1 tool offset set

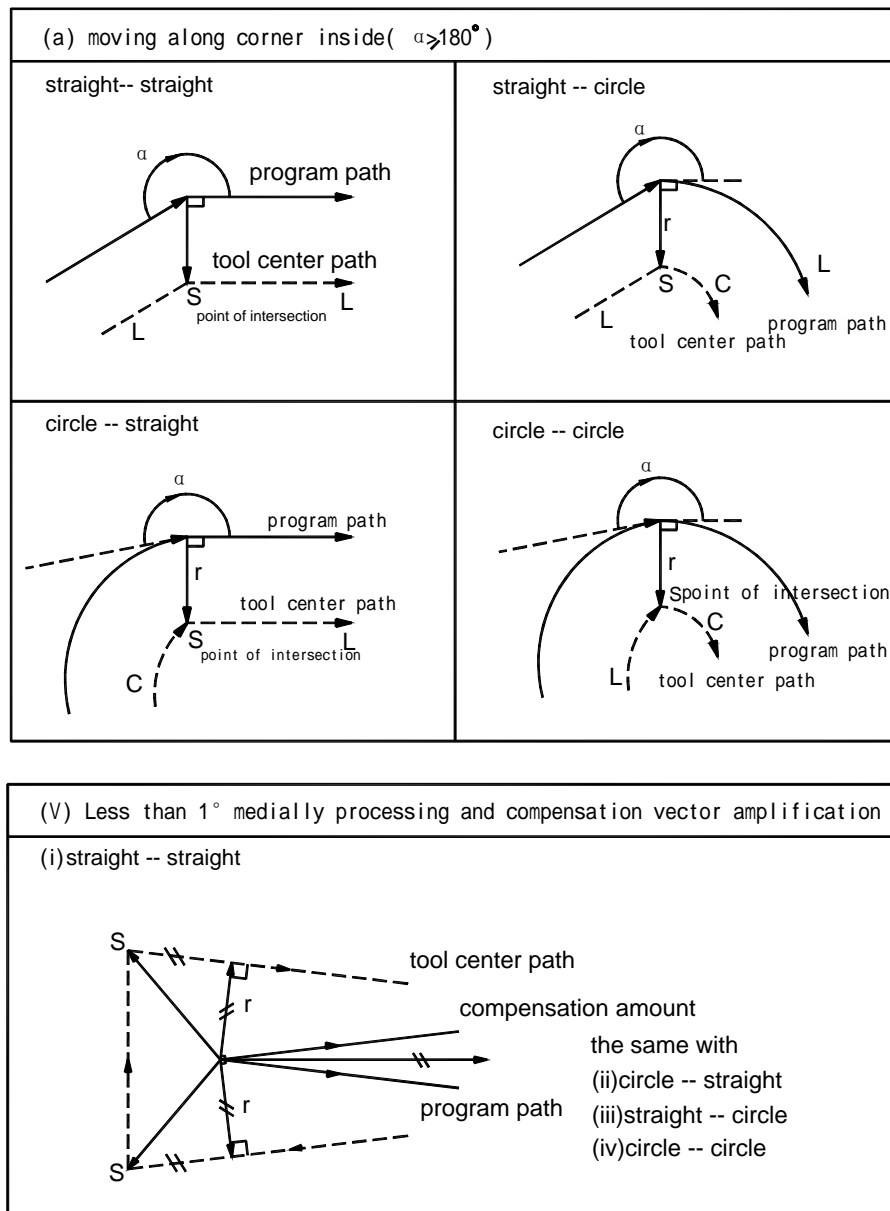
Note1: when set offset , if there has not addicted tool offset num or the num is 0, program will alarm 138.

Note2: when set offset, it is need moving command G0 or G1 to carried on, if carry on circle, program will alarm 139.

2. Tool offset process

Offset track from tool offset set to offset cancel is called tool offset process.

Specific tool offset process:



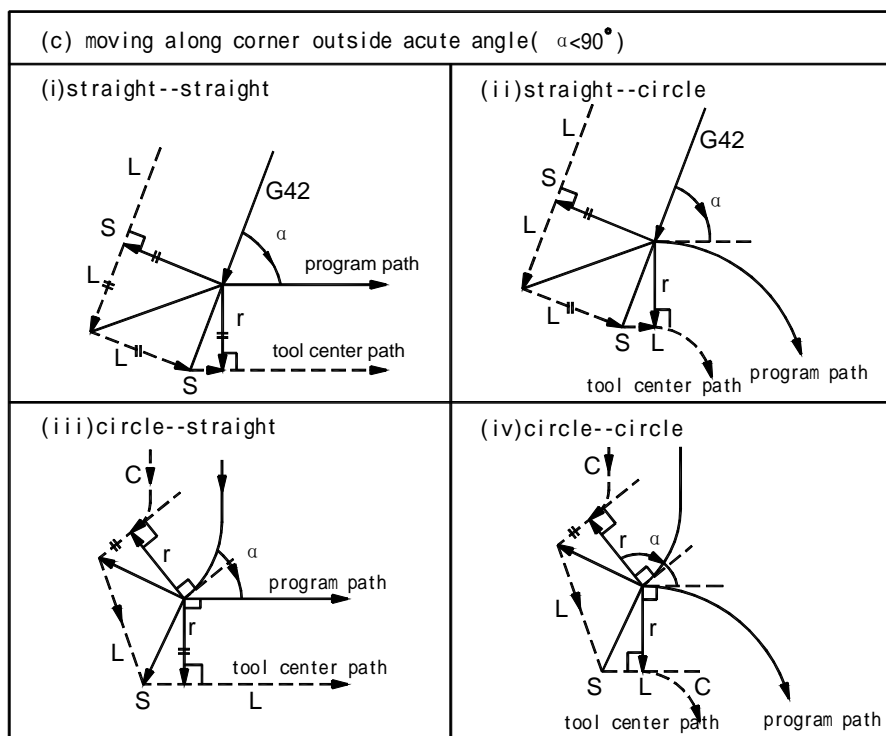
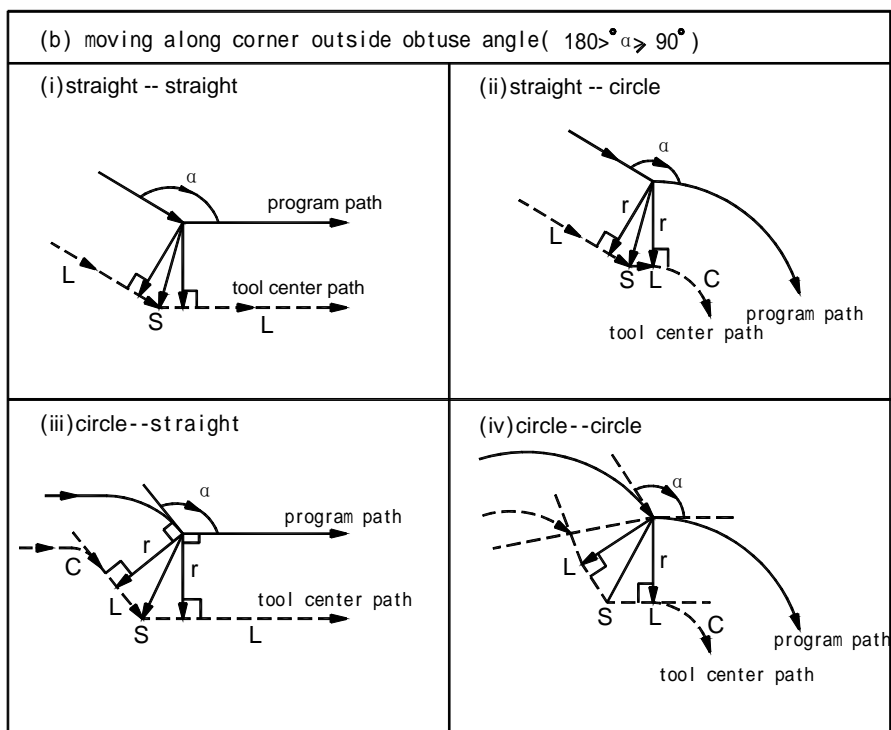


Figure 4-2-1-2 tool offset process

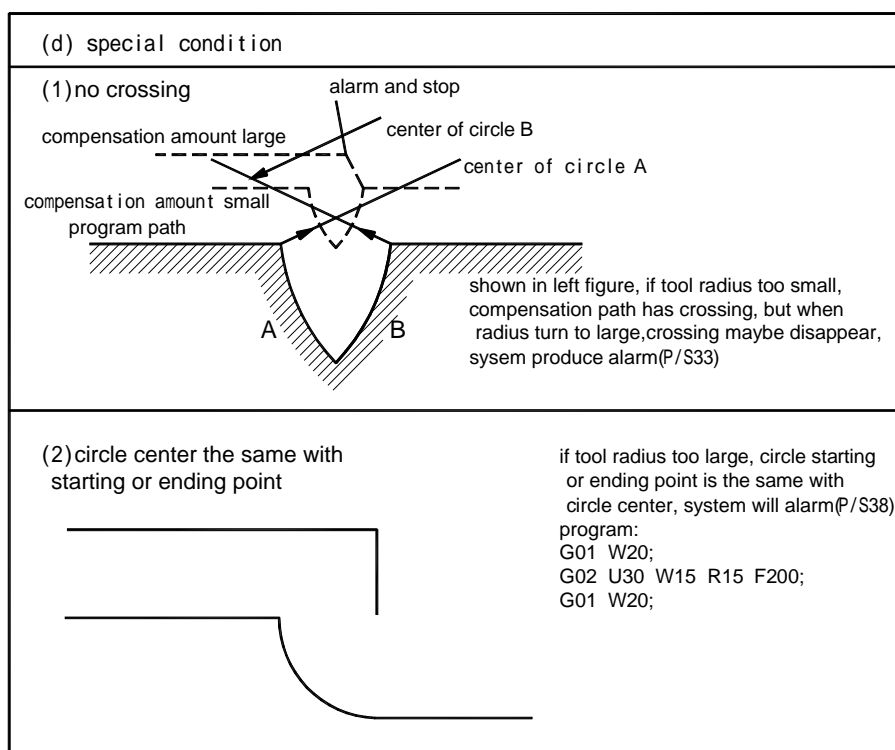


Figure 4-2-1-3 tool offset process②

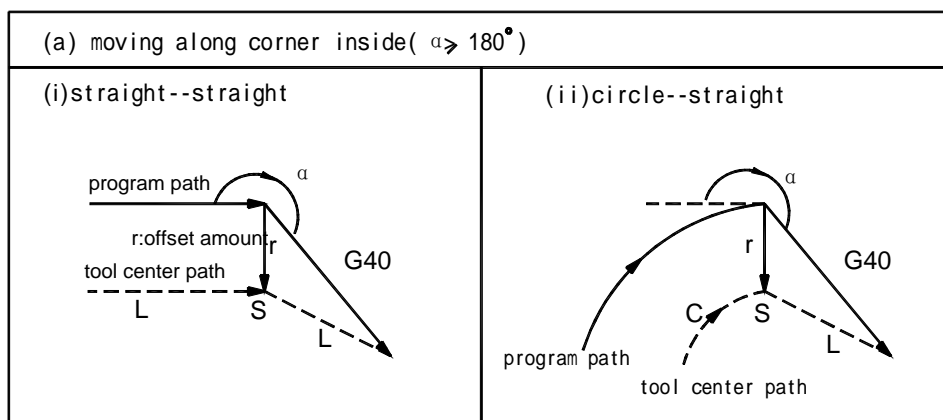
4.3 tool offset cacle

In compensation mode, if program satisfies some one condition, system will enter offset cacle mode, this program segment is called tool offset cacle.

(1) use code G40 cacle C tool offset, during this, can not use circle command(G2 and G3). If command circle, system will alarm 139 and tool stop.

(2) tool radius compensation num is addicted 0.

Specific tool offset cacle:



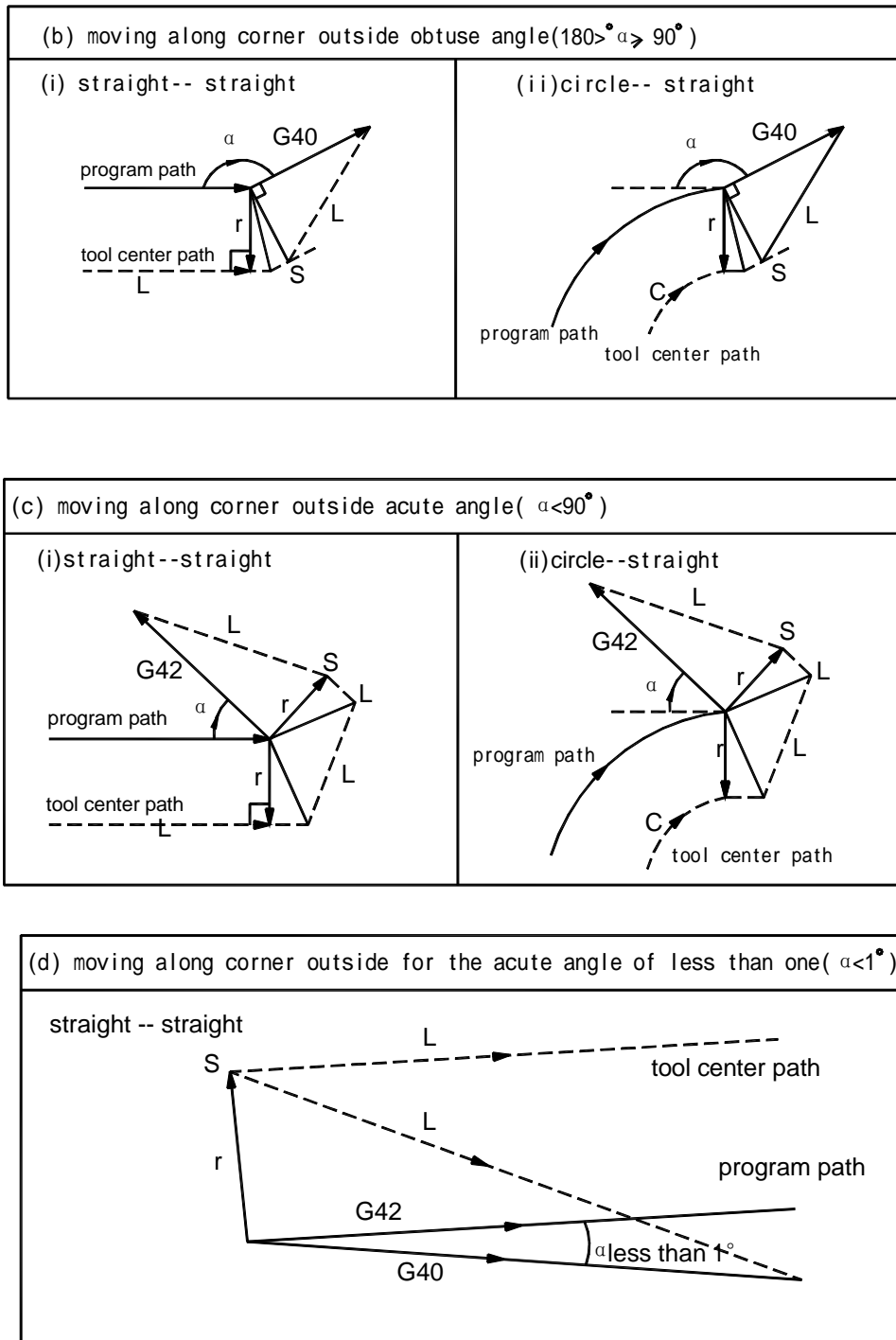


Figure 4-2-1-4 tool offset cancel

4.3.1 change compensation direction during tool offset process

Tool radius compensation G code (G41 and G42) decide compensation direction. Amount character is as follows:

| character G code | + | - |
|---------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| G41 | Left side compensation | Right side compensation |
| G42 | Right side compensation | Left side compensation |

In special occasion, compensation direction can be changed in compensation mode. But it can not be changed in the initial program. If compensation direction changes, it has no concept of inside and outside. Image following compensation is positive:

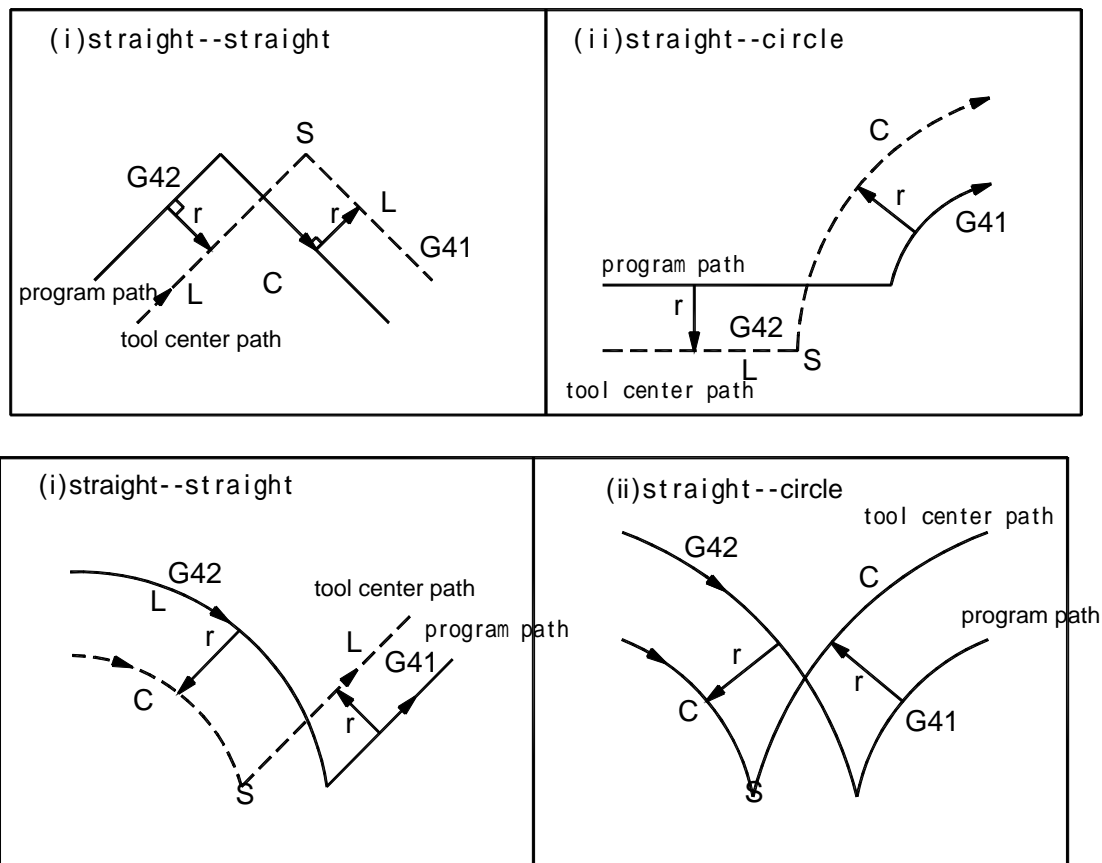


Figure 4-2-2-1 change compensation direction during tool offset process

If there is no crossing, when use G41 and G42 changing program segment A and B compensation direction, starting point of segment B is regarded as vector perpendicular to segment B if crossing of path is not needed.

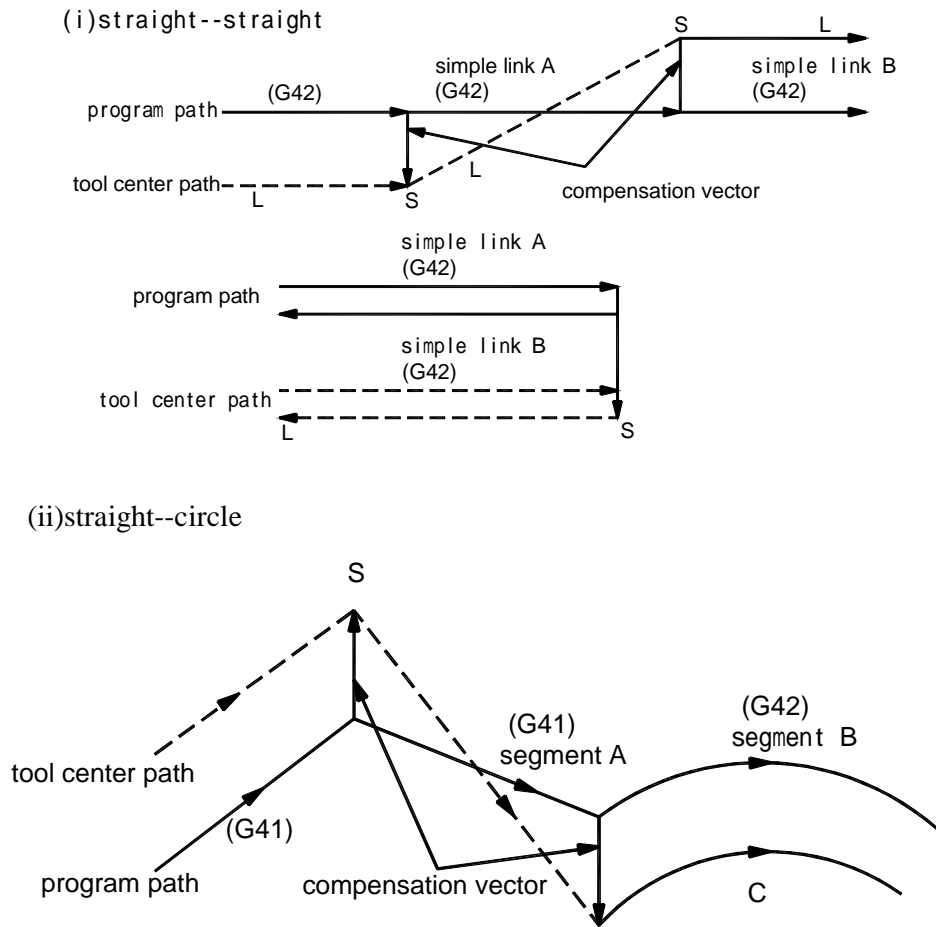


Figure 4-2-2-2 straight—circle \ no crossing

4.3.2 tool offset cancel

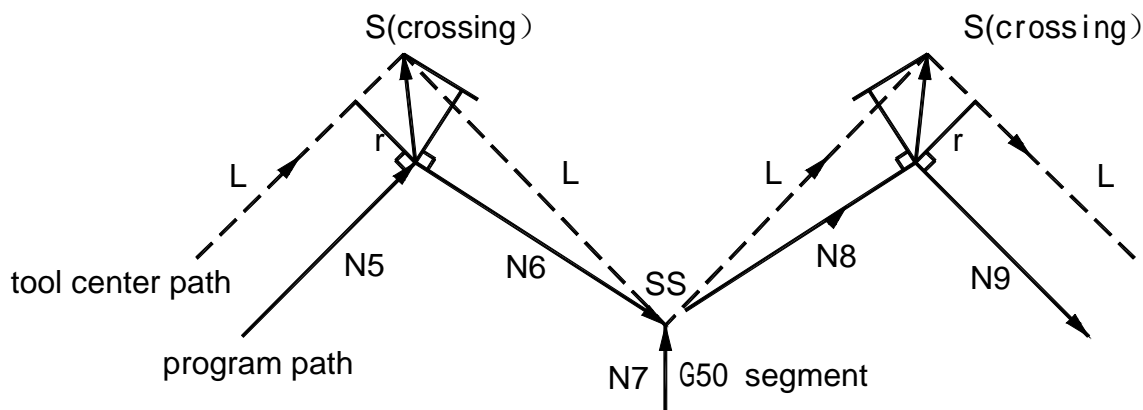
In compensation mode, if addicted following command, tool offset will be canceled at the moment, then it will be restored automatically. At this time, tool moves from crossing point to cancel command point directly. When compensation mode is restored, tool moves back to crossing again.

1. coordinate system set (G50)

```

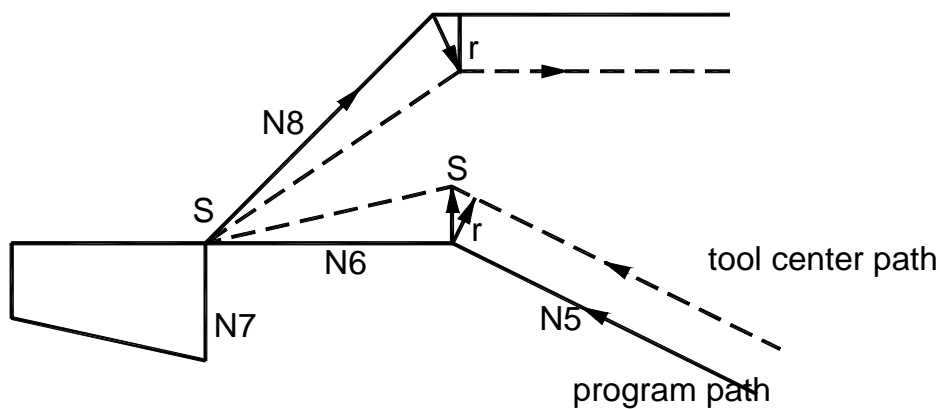
N1 T0101;
N2 G42 G00 X0 Z0;
N3 G01 U-30 W30;
N4 U30 W30;
N5 G50 X0 Z60;
N6 G01 U-30 W30;
N7 G01 U30 W30;
N8 G00 X0 Z0;
N9 M30;

```



Note: SS means tool stop the point twice in single mode.

2. G90, G92, G94 fixed cycle, G71~G76 fixed, thread code G32/G33/G34



```

N1 T0101
N2 G0 X100 Z100
N3 G0 X0 Z0
N4 G42 G90 X-20 W-50 F500
N5 G0 X50 Z50
N6 G0 X100 Z100
N7 M30

```

Note: G90/G94 tool offset only realize when G41/G42 at the same segment with G90/G94. Or lese system will regard as G90/G94 normal tool offset automatically.

4.3.3 tool offset has non-moving command

1. at the beginning

If there is no tool moving command at the beginning, it will not produce compensation vector.

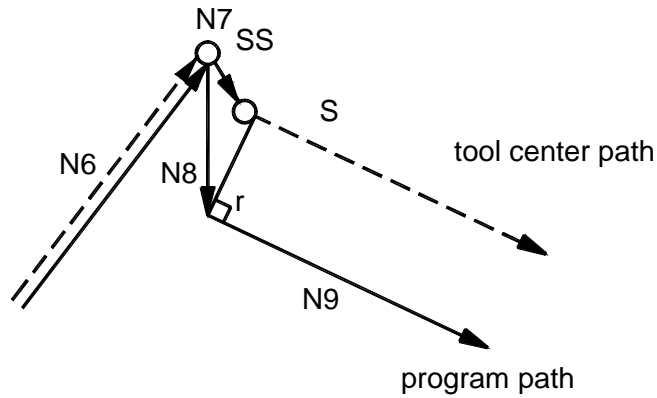


Figure 4-2-4-1

```

N1 T0101;
N2 G0 X0 Z0;
N3 G01 U-30 W20 F500;
N4 G42 U0;
N5 U30;
N6 U20 W20;
N7 G40 G0 X100 Z100;
N8 M30;

```

2. In compensation mode

If there is only one non tool moving command at the beginning, vector and tool center path are the same with non-moving command. This non tool moving segment is carried on at the single stop point.

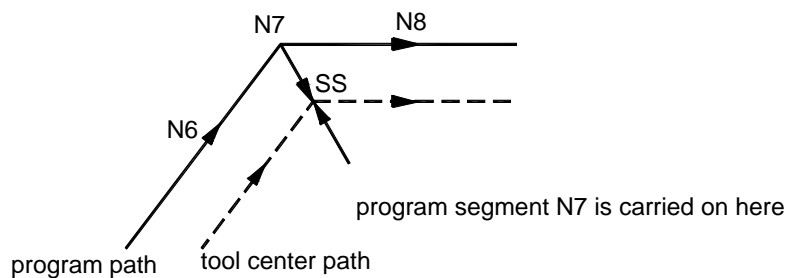


Figure 4-2-4-2

```

N3 T0101;
N4 G0 X1000 Z100;
N5 G41 G01 X0 Z0;
N6 U-30 W20;
N7 G04 X5;
N8 W30;
N9 G40 G0 X100 Z100;
N10 M30;

```

3. At tool cancel time

When there is no tool moving command together with compensation cancel, it will produce a vector whose length is compensation amount and direction is perpendicular to formal segment moving direction. This vector will be canceled in the next moving command.

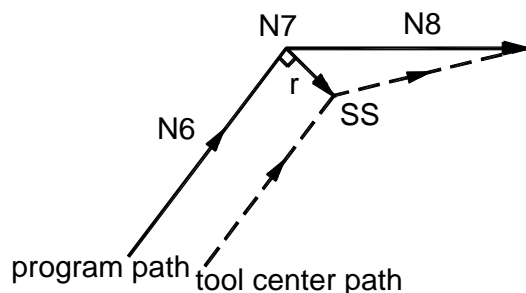


Figure 4-2-4-3

```

N3 T0101;
N4 G0 X100 Z100;
N5 G41 G01 X0 Z0 F500;
N6 U-30 W20;
N7 G04;
N8 G0 X100 Z100;
N9 M30;

```

4.3.4 tool offset intervene check

Tool cutting override is called intervene, tool offset intervene check can pre-check tool intervene cutting condition, even if not it still check intervene.

(a) basic condition

- (1) tool path direction is different with program path.
- (2) When process circle, except above conditions, angle between starting point and ending point of tool center path has a big difference with angle of program path.

Example 1:

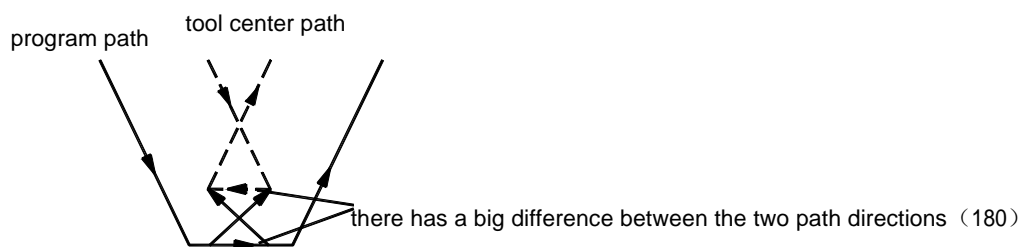


Figure 4-2-5-1

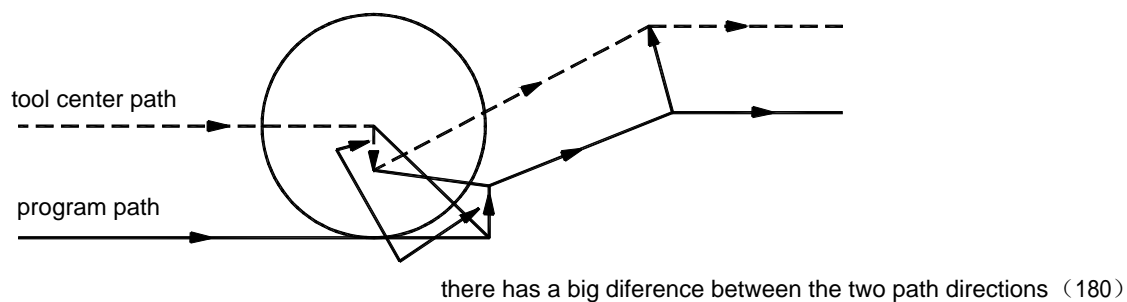


Figure 4-2-5-2

(b) intervene example

(1) one shallow depth, depth is less than compensation amount

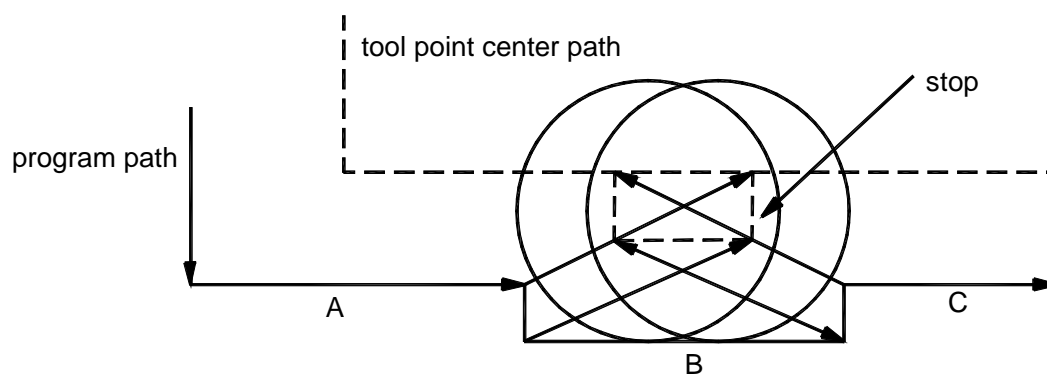


Figure 4-2-5-3

Program:

```

N1 T0101
N2 G0 X0 Z30
N3 G42 G01 X50 Z0 F500
N4 U50
N5 W20
N6 U10
N7 W20
N8 U-10
N9 W20
N10 G40 G0 X0 Z30
N11 M30

```

($R \leq 10$)

As shown in above program, tool point radius of num 01 is less than 10, when it larger than 10, system will produce alarm, program B direction and tool radius compensation path are different.

(2) chase depth is less than compensation amount

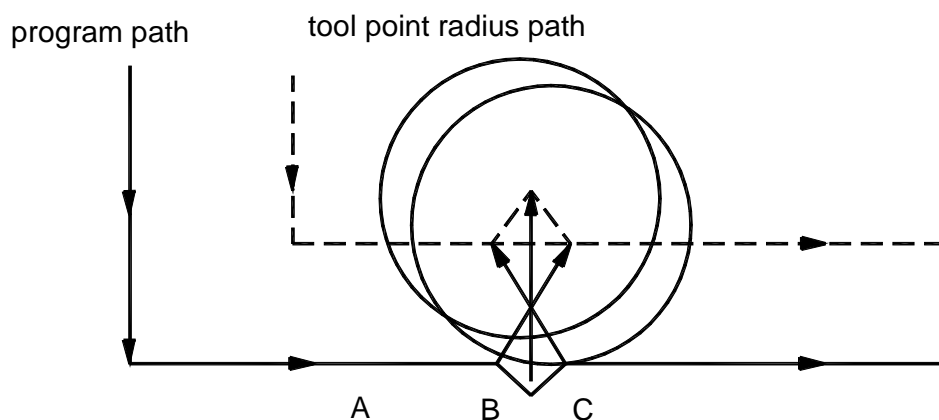


Figure 4-2-5-4

Program :

```

N1 T0101
N2 G0 X0 Z30
N3 G42 G01 X50 Z0 F500
N4 U50
N5 W20
N6 U10 W10
N7 U-10 W10
N8 W20
N9 G40 G0 X0 Z30
N10 M30

```

As shown in above program, tool point radius of num 01 is less than or equal to 25, when it is larger than 25, system will produce alarm, because program C direction and tool radius compensation path are different.

4.4 tool offset C note

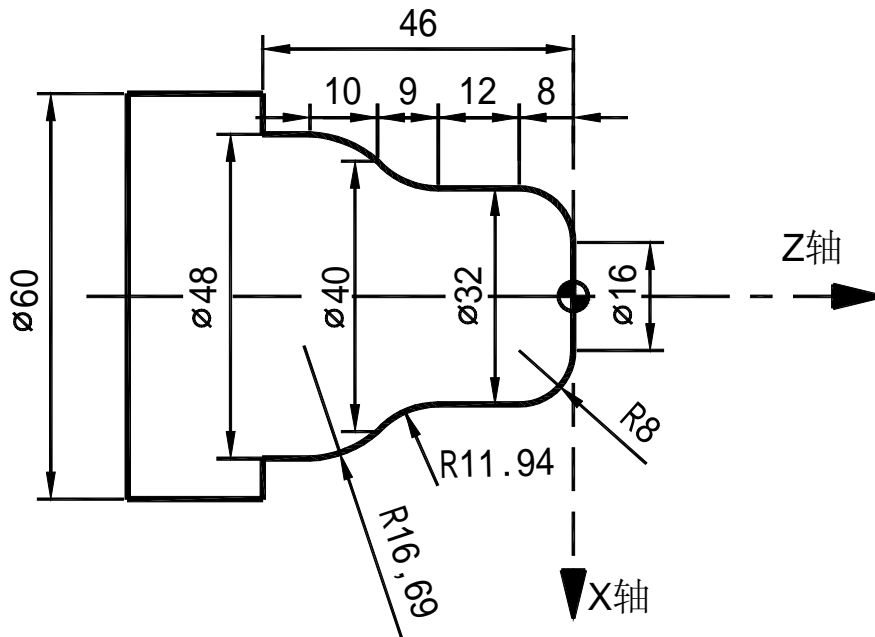
1. only G00-G03 can appear during compensation process.
2. tool point radius offset will not be carried on in MDI mode.
3. tool point offset set and canceled can only by G00 or G01 code, while not circle code(G02 or G03).
4. before call son program(M8), system should in offset cancel mode. After enter son program, offset can be open, but before return to main program(M9) , system should in offset cancel mode too.
5. if offset value(R) is negative, that means G41 and G42 exchanges. If set tool center moves along workpiece outside, it will moves along workpiece inside. V.V. That is because if offset value character changes, the offset direction will change, but image tool point direction will not change.
6. change offset value usually in cancel mode, if not, the new offset value will valid after tool changing.
7. during carry on tool offset program, alarm for various reasons, G code will hold, the original is G41,it will be G41, the original is G42,it will be G42. At this time, tool offset should be canceled,

so in MDI mode, carry on G0 can cancel tool offset state.

8. G33/G34 will not carry on tool point radius compensation.

4.5 tool offset C example

Process workpiece and size are as shown in 4-5-1, tool point radius R=1, the first tool.



4-5-1

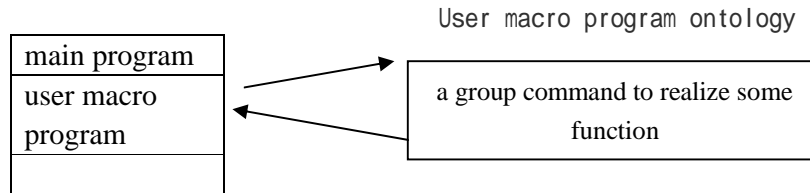
Program :

```
O0001;  
N010 G50 X100.0 Z100.0 (set coordinate system)  
N020 M3 S1200; (spindle forward,rotation:1200r/min)  
N030 M08; (open cold)  
N040 T0101; (change to num one tool)  
N050 G00 X16.0 Z5.0; (fast locating)  
N060 G42 G1 Z0 F80; (begin to carry on tool point offset)  
N070 G3 X32 Z-8 R8;  
N080 G1 Z-20;  
N090 G02 X40 Z-29 R11.94;  
N100 G3 X48 Z-39 R16.69;  
N110 G1 Z-46;  
N120 X60;  
N130 G40 G0 X80 Z80; (cancel tool point offset);  
N140 M09; (close cold)  
N150 G00 X100.0 Z100.0 T0200; (fast return to safe position,cancel tool offset)  
N160 M30; (over)
```

Chapter 5 macro program

5.1 defination

A kind of function like son program saved to memory in advance, and regarded it by a command. If the command is written, it can realize this function. Command is called user macro program.



5.2 user hong code

User macro code is command to call user macro program ontology by command M98 and M99.

Format: M98 P*** # # # # < variable >;
M99 ;

#: son program name/ macro program name, four figures.

***: call times of son program/macro program, default one time. the max number is 999.

variable : Data moved to macro program, its value assigned to according part variable.

Use command, it can call macro program ontology addicted by P.

M98 can have four level nests.

Variable addicted:

Use Ii\Ji\Ki (i is 1 or 2), depend on using letter and appeared times(I \J \K) deciding variable according number automatically. The max number is 6.

list

| address | number |
|---------|--------|
| I1 | #01 |
| J1 | #02 |
| K1 | #03 |
| I2 | #04 |
| J2 | #05 |
| K2 | #06 |

Note1: subscript of I,J,K is used to show variable order, can not be written in program.

Note2: system will recognize variable by appeared order and times.

Example:

M98 P9010 I14 J15 K6 I7 J9 K11 ;

It will called program O9010, and pass variable I,J,K to part variable, relationship is like:

#01=14, #02=15, #03=6, #04=7, #05=9, #06=11;

5.3 user macro program ontology

On user macro program ontology, it can use normal CNC command, it can also use variable, operation,and transfer command.

User macro program ontology starting as followed O program number and end as M99.

| | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| 08000; | Program number |
| G65 H01... ..; | Calculate command |
| G00 X#101... .. | Using variable CNC command |
| ... | |
| ... | |
| G65 H82...; | Transfer command |
| M99 | User macro program ontology |

5.4 macro variable

Using method:

Variable can addicted address of user macro program ontology. Variable can set by main program assign or through keyboard. It can also assigned when macro program ontology is carried on.

These variables are differential by number.

1. addicted

By “#” + number

Format: # i(i=100, 102, 103,);

Example: #105, #109, #125

2. called

Replace value followed by address.

If it has “<address> # i ”or “<address—# i >”, variable value will regard as address.

(example) F#203... when #203 is 15, it is the same meaning with F15.

Z-#210... when #210 is 250, it is the same meaning with Z-250.

G#230... when #203 is 3, it is the same meaning with G3.

Replace variable number:

(example) #200 = 205, #205 = 500

X#9200 is the same with X500

X-#9200 is the same with X-500

Note1: address O and N can not quote variable.such as O#200,N#220.

Note2: if more than max command value, it can not be used.

Note3: it can be displayed on LCD screen. It can also be input by keyboard.

| number | type | function |
|-----------|--------|--|
| #1--#31 | part | It is used to transfer parameter, storage data such as calculate result. Variable addict part variable when macro program called. Value default 0. |
| #200~#439 | public | It is public. It can be used in every macro program. When power off, value of #200~#439 is formatted to 0, while value of #500~#579 is to saved. |
| #500~#579 | | |
| #1000~ | system | System |

Note: #0 is empty, can not be used.

Public variable input value range from -99999999 to 99999999, int and decimal part should total have 8 numbers, or else it will alarm. When calculate results range of -99999999 to 99999999 and stored in, system will display “***”, if this value is used, the command will be ignored. But middle

result during calculating can be more than effective input bits.

System variable is fixed. Details as diagnose list.

- 1) interface input signal #1000-#1072
- 2) interface output signal #1100 - #1164
- 3) macro program alarm

program can produce alarm addicted by user and it can only be written.

| number | function |
|--------|--|
| #1200 | When carried on #1200 system stop and alarm. Alarm number is value of #1200 plus 500, range of 500 to 550, if value of #1200 less than 0, alarm number is 500; while if it more than 200, alarm number is 550. |

Such as:

G65 H01 P#1200 Q06 ;

When system carry on this segment, system stop and alarm, alarm number is 506. Because of buffer exist, system will alarm in advance.

4) tool offset variable:

| Offset num | X axis offset amount | Z axis offset amount | Y axis offset amount | A axis offset amount |
|------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | #2001 | #2101 | #2201 | #2301 |
| ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 24 | #2024 | #2124 | #2224 | #2324 |

5) processed piece number:

| number | function |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| #3901 | Have been processed pieces number |

6) coordinate position message:

| number | Position signal | Coordinate system | Tool offset | Read operation during movment |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| #5021~#5024 | Current positon | Machine tool coordinate system | include | Impossible |
| #5041~#5044 | Current positon | Workpiece coordinate system | | |

Note: the above table list messages correspond X ,Y, Z, A in order. For example: #5021 means X axis message,#5022 means Y axis message,#5023 means Z axis message,#5024 means A axis message.

Finished piece number, spindle rotation speed amount and coordinate message are read only.

5.5 calculate command and transfer command G65

Normal format:

G65 Hm P#i Q#j R#k;

Among them: m: kind of function

i: store calculate result

j: variable 1, can be constant

k: variable 2, can be constant

Code significance:

i = #j O # k

↑——Symbol ,decided by Hm.

For example:

P#100 Q#101 R#102 #100 = #101 O #102;

P#100 Q#101 R15 #100 = #101 O 15;

P#100 Q-100 R#102 #100 = -100 O #102;

Description: when variable is constant it can not have “#”.

Macro calculate list

| format | function | defination |
|----------------------|--|--|
| G65 H01 P#I Q#J; | Assignment | # i = # j; give variable #j's value to variable #i |
| G65 H02 P#i Q#j R#k; | Decimalism add operation | # i = # j + # k |
| G65 H03 P#i Q#j R#k; | Decimalism minus operation | # i = # j - # k |
| G65 H04 P#i Q#j R#k; | Decimalism multiplication operation | # i = # j × # k |
| G65 H05 P#i Q#j R#k; | Decimalism division operation | # i = # j ÷ # k |
| G65 H11 P#i Q#j R#k; | Binary system add operation | # i = # j OR # k |
| G65 H12 P#i Q#j R#k; | Binary system multiplication operation | # i = # j AND # k |
| G65 H13 P#i Q#j R#k; | Binary system XOR | # i = # j XOR # k |
| G65 H21 P#i Q#j; | Decimalism sqrt | # i = $\sqrt{\# j}$ |
| G65 H22 P#i Q#j; | Decimalism absolute value | # i = # j |
| G65 H23 P#i Q#j R#k; | Decimalism remainder | # i = (#j ÷ # k) remainder |
| G65 H24 P#i Q#j; | Decimalism change to Binary system | # i = BIN(# j) |
| G65 H25 P#i Q#j; | Binary system change to decimalism | # i = BCD(# j) |
| G65 H26 P#i Q#j R#k; | Decimal arithmetic | # i = # i × # j ÷ # k |

| | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| G65 H27 P#i Q#j R#k; | Composite square root | $\# i = \sqrt{\# i^2 + \# j^2}$ |
| G65 H31 P#i Q#j R#k; | Sin | $\# i = \# j \times \sin(\# k)$ |
| G65 H32 P#i Q#j R#k; | Cos | $\# i = \# j \times \cos(\# k)$ |
| G65 H33 P#i Q#j R#k; | Tan | $\# i = \# j \times \tan(\# k)$ |
| G65 H34 P#i Q#j R#k; | cot | $\# i = \text{ATAN}(\# j / \# k)$ |
| G65 H80 Pn; | Unconditional transfer | Jump to segment n |
| G65 H81 Pn Q#j R#k; | Conditional transfer 1 | If # j equals # k, then jump to segment n, or else program run in order |
| G65 H82 Pn Q#j R#k; | Conditional transfer 2 | If # j not equals to # k, then jump to segment n, or else program run in order |
| G65 H83 Pn Q#j R#k; | Conditional transfer 3 | If # j more than # k, then jump to segment n, or else program run in order |
| G65 H84 Pn Q#j R#k; | Conditional transfer 4 | If # j less than # k, then jump to segment n, or else program run in order |
| G65 H85 Pn Q#j R#k; | Conditional transfer 5 | If # j not less than # k, then jump to segment n, or else program run in order |
| G65 H86 Pn Q#j R#k; | Conditional transfer 6 | If # j not more than # k, then jump to segment n, or else program run in order |
| G65 H99 Pn; | Produce user alarm | Produce number (500+n) alarm |

5.6 calculate command

- 1) set variable value : # I = # J

G65 H01 P#I Q#J

(example) G65 H01 P# 101 Q1005; (#101 = 1005)

G65 H01 P#101 Q#110; (#101 = #110)

G65 H01 P#101 Q-#102; (#101 = -#102)

- 2) Decimalism add operation: # I = # J + # K

G65 H02 P#I Q#J R#K

(example) G65 H02 P#101 Q#102 R15; (#101 = #102+15)

- 3) Decimalism minus operation: # I = # J - # K

G65 H03 P#I Q#J R#K

(example) G65 H03 P#101 Q#102 R#103; (#101 = #102 - #103)

- 4) Decimalism multiplication operation: # I = # J × # K

G65 H04 P#I Q#J R#K

(example) G65 H04 P#101 Q#102 R#103; (#101 = #102 × #103)

- 5) Decimalism division operation: # I = # J ÷ # K

G65 H05 P#I Q#J R#K

(example) G65 H05 P#101 Q#102 R#103; (#101 = #102 ÷ #103)

- 6) Binary system add operation: # I = # J .OR. # K

-
- G65 H11 P#I Q#J R#K**
 (example)G65 H11 P#101 Q#102 R#103; (#101 = #102.OR. #103)
- 7) Binary system multiplication operation: # I = # J.AND. # K
G65 H12 P#I Q#J R#K
 (example)G65 H12 P# 101 Q#102 R#103; (#101 = #102.AND.#103)
- 8) Binary system XOR: # I = # J.XOR. # K
G65 H13 P#I Q#J R#K
 (example)G65 H13 P#101 Q#102 R#103; (#101 = #102.XOR. #103)
- 9) Decimalism sqrt : # I = $\sqrt{\#j}$
G65 H21 P#I Q#J
 (example)G65 H21 P#101 Q#102 ; (#101 = $\sqrt{\#102}$)
- 10) Decimalism absolute value : # I = | # J |
G65 H22 P#I Q#J
 (example)G65 H22 P#101 Q#102 ; (#101 = | #102 |)
- 11) Decimalism remainder: # I = # J—TRUNC(#J/#K)×# K, TRUNC: take the decimals
G65 H23 P#I Q#J R#K
 (example)G65 H23 P#101 Q#102 R#103; (#101 = #102- TRUNC (#102/#103)×#103)
- 12) Decimalism change to Binary system : # I = BIN (# J)
G65 H24 P#I Q#J
 (example)G65 H24 P#101 Q#102 ; (#101 = BIN(#102))
- 13) Binary system change to decimalism : # I = BCD (# J)
G65 H25 P#I Q#J
 (example)G65 H25 P#101 Q#102 ; (#101 = BCD(#102))
- 14) Decimal arithmetic : # I = (# I×# J)÷# K
G65 H26 P#I Q#J R# k
 (example)G65 H26 P#101 Q#102 R#103; (#101 = (# 101×# 102)÷# 103)
- 15) Composite square root : # I = $\sqrt{\#i^2 + \#j^2}$
G65 H27 P#I Q#J R#K
 (example)G65 H27 P#101 Q#102 R#103; (#101 = $\sqrt{\#102^2 + \#103^2}$)
- 16) sin: # I = # J•SIN(# K)(unit: °)
G65 H31 P#I Q#J R#K
 (example)G65 H31 P#101 Q#102 R#103; (#101 = #102•SIN(#103))
- 17) cos: # I = # J•COS(# K)(unit: °)
G65 H32 P#I Q#J R# k
 (example)G65 H32 P#101 Q#102 R#103; (#101 = #102•COS(#103))
- 18) tan: # I = # J•TAM(# K)(unit: °)
G65 H33 P#I Q#J R# K
 (example)G65 H33 P#101 Q#102 R#103; (#101 = #102•TAM(#103))
- 19) cot: # I = ATAN(# J /# K)(unit: °)
G65 H34 P#I Q#J R# k
 (example)G65 H34 P#101 Q#102 R#103; (#101 = ATAN(#102/#103))

5.7 transfer command

- 1) unconditional transfer
G65 H80 Pn; n: running number
 (example) G65 H80 P120; (jump to N120)
- 2) conditional transfer 1 #J.EQ.# K (=)

G65 H81 Pn Q#J R# K; n: running number

(example) G65 H81 P1000 Q#201 R#202;

If #201 equals to #202, jump to N1000 segment, otherwise, running in order.

3) conditional transfer 2 #J.NE.# K (\neq)

G65 H82 Pn Q#J R# K; n: running number

(example) G65 H82 P1000 Q#101 R#102;

If #101 equals to #102, jump to N1000 segment, otherwise, running in order.

4) conditional transfer 3 #J.GT.# K ($>$)

G65 H83 Pn Q#J R# K; n: running number

(example) G65 H83 P1000 Q#101 R#102;

If #101 more than #102, jump to N1000 segment, otherwise, running in order.

5) conditional transfer 4 #J.LT.# K ($<$)

G65 H84 Pn Q#J R# K; n: running number

(example) G65 H84 P1000 Q#101 R#102;

If #101 less than #102, jump to N1000 segment, otherwise, running in order.

6) conditional transfer 5 #J.GE.# K (\geq)

G65 H85 Pn Q#J R# K; n: running number

(example) G65 H85 P1000 Q#101 R#102;

If #101 not less than #102, jump to N1000 segment, otherwise, running in order.

7) conditional transfer 6 #J.LE.# K (\leq)

G65 H86 Pn Q#J R# K; n: running number

(example) G65 H86 P1000 Q#101 R#102;

If #101 not more than #102, jump to N1000 segment, otherwise, running in order.

8) P/S alarm

(example) G65 H99 P15; i: alarm num plus 500.

P/S alarm 515.

Note: running number can be addicted by variable. Such as: G65 H81 P#100 Q#101 R#102; program can jump to segment addicted by #100.

5.8 attention problems

Note 1 : address O and N can not be addicted by variable, O#200 or N#220 is not allowed;

Note 2 : if the value is more than address addicted max code value, it will not be used. Such as: if #230 equals 120, M#230 is more than the largest code value;

Note 3: -0 and +0 can not be identified. That means if #4 equals -0, X#4 is regarded as X0;

Note 4: under the effective bit values are rounded when variable is used for address data;

Note 5: formula also can be used, such as “code address[<formula>]” or “code address -[<formula>]” is program, the formula value or its negative value is as address code value;

Note 6: decimal point can be left out, such as if defines #1 as 123, #1 exactly value is 123.000;

Note 7: ‘-’ should be in front of ‘#’, such as G00X-#1;

Note 8: reset will empty macro value from #1 to #33 and #100 to #199;

Note 9: if variable run over, variable code address will be ignored.

5.9 macro program examples

O0009;

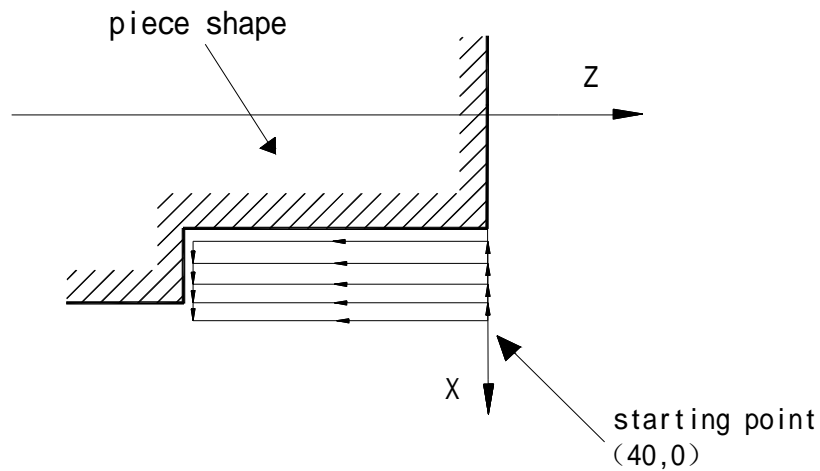
G0 X45 Z0;

M98 P0010010 I40 J0 K-20 I-20 J-5; (call program 0010 1 times, pass parameter to #01, #02, #03, #04,#05)

M30;
%

O0010;
G65 H01 P#200 Q0;
G01 X#01 Z#02 F500;
G65 H03 P#204 Q0 R#04;
G65 H03 P#205 Q0 R#05;
G65 H02 P#200 Q#200 R#05;
N0010 G01 U#200; (the first feeding distance is -5,and -10,-15,-20 in order)
G01 W#04; (W cutting distance is -20)
G65 H03 P#205 Q0 R#200;
G01 U#205; (X retract)
G01 W#204; (Z retract)
G65 H02 P#200 Q#200 R#05;
G65 H86 P0010 Q#03 R#200; (adjust return whether after reaching the setting point)
M99;
%

Program track:



Chapter 6 graph function

Graph analog function means displaying tool running track, which is used to check program track.

6.1 operation description

Press **GRA** key, system enter graph interface, as shown below:

| 图形 | | 08821 N0000 | |
|---|--|-------------|---------|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 100%;"></div> | | [相对坐标] | |
| | | U | 0.000 |
| | | W | 0.000 |
| | | [绝对坐标] | |
| | | X | 0.000 |
| | | Z | 0.000 |
| | | [机床坐标] | |
| | | X | 0.027 |
| | | Z | 960.664 |
| | | [移动余量] | |
| | | X | 0.000 |
| | | Z | 0.000 |
| | | F | 0 |
| | | S | 0 |
| | | T | 0001 |
| 宽(W):400 长(L):600 比例(R):1.0 | | | |
| 数据输入: <input type="text"/> | | | |
| 手动方式 连续 停止 09:22:35 | | | |
| (参数)(诊断)(图形)(U盘/通信)(屏幕打印)▶ | | | |

Before graph analog, user should set analog working table width and length, which is used to calculate setting suitable screen size.

Working table width set: press W, input size, and enter **input**, unit : mm

Working table length set: press L, input size, and enter **input**, unit: mm

Scale set: press R, input scale value, and enter **input**

Cls: enter graph, press F5 clear screen.

Basic point set: default in screen center, before program running moving cursor key.

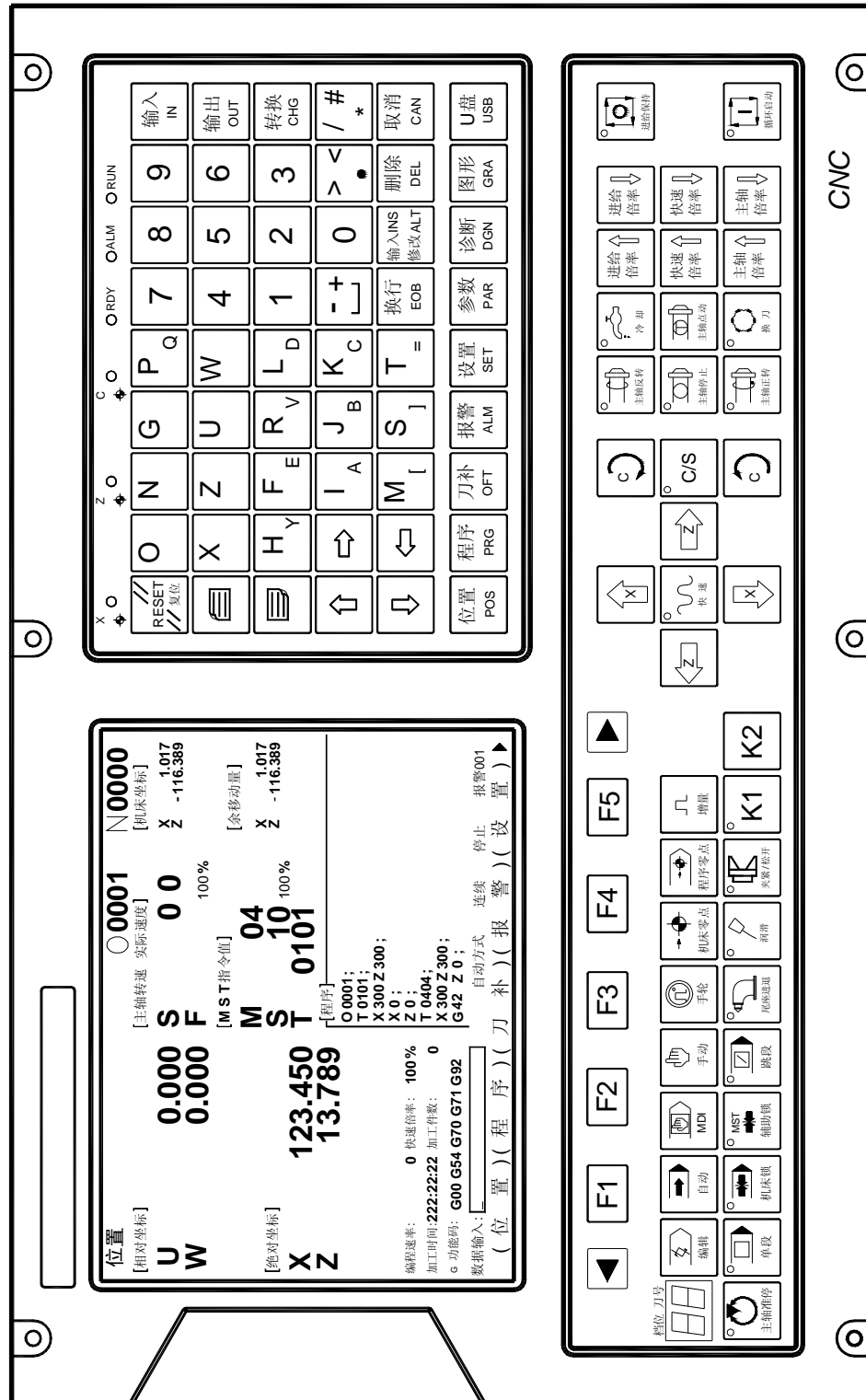
Display district and size can be adjust.

Above the screen display the current process segment.

Note 1: in graph analog mode, keys of start,pause>manual,spindle and cold is effective.

- ┌ If it is necessary to adjust working table width, scale of width and length is 2:3
- ┌ Graph analog mode can only display cutting process, because of resolution ratio, it is not precise
- ┌ Parameter P010 Bit6 is suggest set 1, enter **lock** to lock pulse export

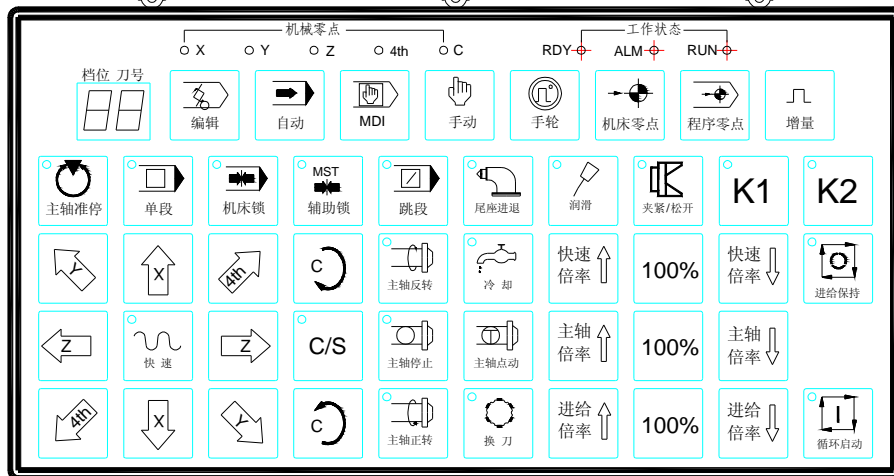
1.1 panel



operating

YH CNC 990Ti-V series

operating

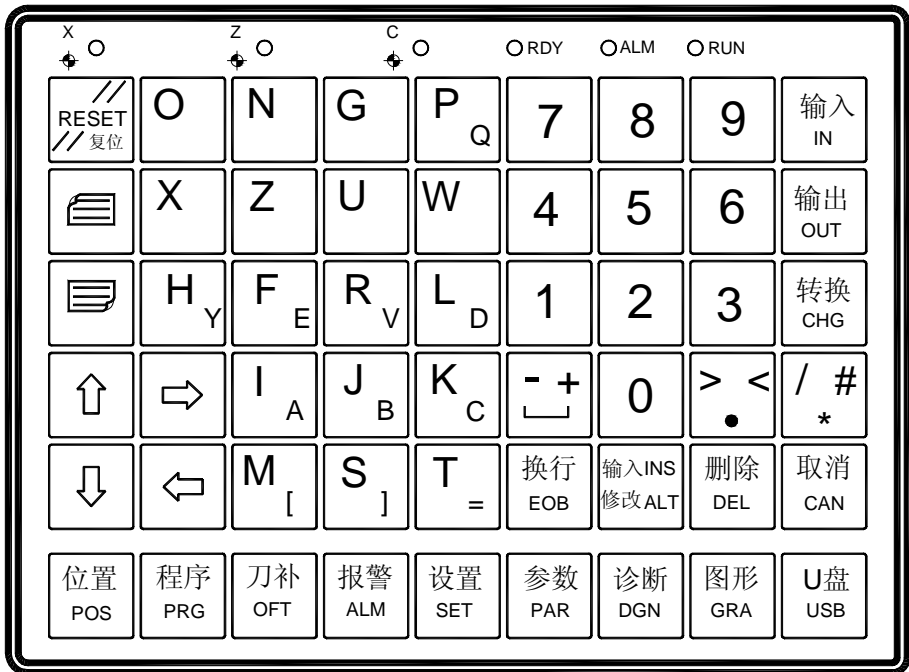


90

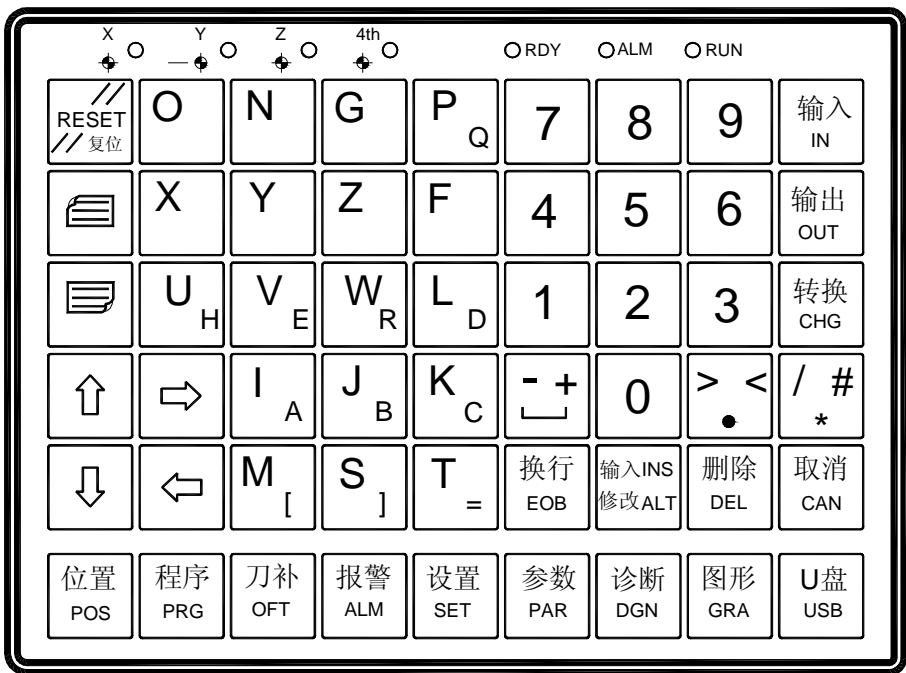
1.1.1 keyboard introduce

These buttons can be divided into three kinds, such as for display, for input, and for operation.

Page showing key and character digital edit key figure:



YH-990



YH-990-3/990-4









1) buttons for display










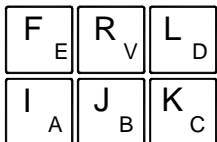
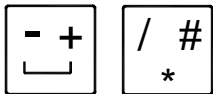
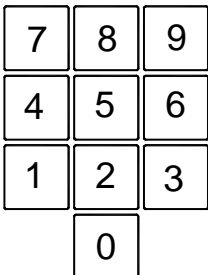
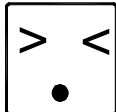

Includes: POS, PRG, OFT, ALM, SET, PAR, DGN, GRH, USB.

| figure | Key nam | describe | function |
|-------------------------|------------|------------------|--|
| 位置 POS | Position | POS | Display position, there're 4 pages: relative coordinate, absolute, comprehensive, program. You can press flip-page key or press POS to flip page. |
| 程序 PRG | Program | PRG | Display and edit program, there're 3 pages: MDI mode, program, directory/ storage. |
| 刀补 OFT | Tooloffset | OFT | Display setted tool offset |
| 报警 ALM | alarm | AM | Display alarm information and history alarm records |
| 设置 SET | set | SET | Display parameter switch set, program switch set, time set, password modify, memory format and so on. |
| 参数 PAR | Parameter | PAR | Display system parameter and pitch offset parameter, 3 pages totally, You can press PAR to flip page. |
| 诊断 DGN | diagnose | DGN | Display input and output port state, encoder line number, pulse, analogue voltage, accumulate amount, pin number, program number. |
| 图形 GRA | graph | GRA | Enter figure page, and display moving trail. |
| U盘 USB | U disk | USB | Display U disk files, program and parameter, making importing and exporting documents easily. |

2) character number edit key







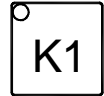
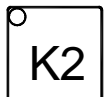




Character number edit include all numbers, letters, and EOB, INS, ALT, DEL, CAN, CHG, IN, OUT, cursor, pageup, pagedown.

















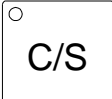



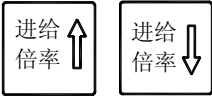

| Figure | Key name | describe | Function |
|---|----------|--------------------|---|
|  | reset | RESET | CNC reset, stop feeding process, remove alarm, stop serial signal output. |
|  | input | IN | Confirm input data or MDI program segment. |
|  | output | OUT | Input and output file from serial port or U disk. |
|  | cancle | CAN | Delete character or MDI program segment. |
|  | insert | INS | Insert means input word before selected word. |
|  | alter | ALT | Alter means input word replace it. |
|  | delete | DEL | Delete cursor current name in edit page; delete the last character in parameter page or MDI page; delete file in USB file page. |
|  | change | CHG | In U disk interface, press CHG self-replication, while in edit mode, press for program copy. |

| | | | |
|--|----------------------|--|--|
|   | Page up page down | <u>PGUP</u> <u>PGDN</u> | Edit mode or parameter interface scrolling display. |
|     | cursor |   | Move cursor |
|  | address | | Address input |
|  | | | Double address key, repeated button, switch between the two. |
|  | symbol | | Double address key, repeated button, switch between the two. |
|  | number | | Number input |
|  | point | | The decimal input |
|  | end | <u>EOB</u> | End mark character |


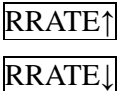

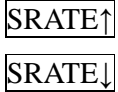


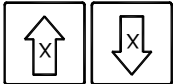
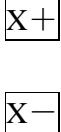
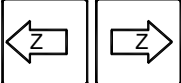
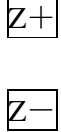
operating

operating




| | | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------|---|
|  | Machine tool zero | Machine zero | Back to machine tool zero point. |
|  | Program zero | Program zero | Back to program zero point. |
|  | Spindle stop | Must stop | Output spindle stop signal. |
|  | single | SINGLE | Single segment Operation mode switch. |
|  | assist lock | MST LOCK | Control MST output. |
|  | machine tool lock | LOCK | Control output system feeding axis pulse. |
|  | K1 | K1 | Self-defination |
|  | K2 | K2 | |
|  | Cycle start | start | Start program |
|  | Hold key | pause | Feeding pause |
|  | Tool change | Shift tool | Manual tool change |
|  | lubricate | lubricate | Lubricating oil switch |

| | | | |
|---|------------------------------|--|--|
|  | cool |  | cool on/off |
|  | Spindle rotation |  | Spindle forward |
|  | Spindle reversion |  | Spindle reversion |
|  | Spindle stop |  | Spindle stop |
|  | Spindle crawl |  | Spindle crawl on/off |
|  | Chuck control |  | Chuck clamp/loosen |
|  | Tailstock control |  | Tailstock control |
|  | C CW |  | C CW |
|  | Switch position and speed |  | Switch position and speed |
|  | C CCW |  | C CCW |
|  | Feed override |  | Set automatic feed Override manual and move override |

operating

| | | | |
|---|------------------|--|------------------------|
|  | Rapid rate |  | Set hand rapid rate |
|  | Spindle override |  | Set spindle override |
|  | Rapid feed |  | Rapid manual feeding |
|  | X+/X- feed |  | Manual control X axis. |
|  | Z+/Z- feed |  | Manual control Z axis. |

1.1.2 state display

| | |
|---|---|
|    | Axis back to zero point indicating lamp |
| ○RDY | Ready lamp |
| ○ALM | Alarm lamp |
| ○RUN | Run lamp |

1.2 Operating mode overview

There're 8 operate maners like auto, edit, MDI, machine tool zero, single, handwheel, manual, program zero and so on.

Edit: set, delete, modify program.

Auto: operate program automatically.

MDI: input parameter and perform command.

Machine tool zero: in this mode, axis can back to machine tool zero.

Single: operate substep.

Handwheel: feed as selected step.

Manual: fast feeding, adjust rate, spindle control, cool, lubrite, step-move, shift tool.

Program zero: in this mode, axis can back to program zero.

1.3 display

It has 9 pages as like position, program and so on, and every page has many son pages. Every page and operate mode are independent. Hierarchical structure is as follows:

| interface | page |
|------------|---|
| Main menu | position → program → offset → alarm → set → para → monitor → figure → U disk → print screen |
| position | <div> <div>Multiple page</div> <div>à</div> <div>relative page</div> <div>à</div> <div>machine tool</div> <div>à</div> <div>absolute page</div> </div> <div> <div>(F1)</div> <div>(F2)</div> <div>(F3)</div> <div>(F4)</div> </div> |
| program | <div> <div>Program</div> <div>à</div> <div>address value</div> <div>à</div> <div>catalog</div> </div> <div> <div>(F1)</div> <div>(F2)</div> <div>(F3)</div> </div> |
| tooloffset | <div> <div>offset</div> <div>à</div> <div>measure</div> <div>à</div> <div>micro value</div> </div> <div> <div>(F1)</div> <div>(F2)</div> <div>(F3)</div> </div> |
| parameter | <div> <div>Parameter set</div> <div>à</div> <div>thread set</div> </div> <div> <div>(F1)</div> <div>(F2)</div> </div> |
| monitor | <div> <div>In</div> <div>à</div> <div>output</div> <div>à</div> <div>others</div> <div>à</div> <div>keyboard dignose</div> </div> <div> <div>(F1)</div> <div>(F2)</div> <div>(F3)</div> <div>(F4)</div> </div> |
| alarm | <div> <div>Current alarm</div> <div>à</div> <div>alarm recode</div> </div> <div> <div>(F1)</div> <div>(F2)</div> </div> |

operating

| | |
|--------|--|
| figure | <div>graph (F1)</div> |
| set | <div>Para switch à password set à format à time set à factory value (F1) (F2) (F3) (F4) (F5)</div> |
| U disk | <div>File (F1)</div> |

1.3.1 position

Press **POS** to enter position interface. It has four son pages as like multiple, relative, machine tool, absolute. We can shift each page through **PGUP**, **PGDN** or **POS**.

1)、multiple page

Display relative, absolute, machine tool coordinate, program and remain move amount and so on at the same time.

Machine tool show value is current coordinate in the machine tool coordinate system. It is set by returning to machine tool zero point.

Remain move amount is difference between target position and current position.

During program running, segment is refreshed dynamically, the cursor is in the current segment.

Display page:

| | | | | | |
|--|---------|-----------------------------|------|-------------|-----------|
| Pos i | | 03366 | | N0000 | |
| [Relative] | | [Sp speed Ac rate] | | [Mach coor] | |
| U | 0.000 | S | 0 | X | -1141.436 |
| W | 0.000 | F | 0 | Z | 935.466 |
| | | | 100% | | |
| | | [MST value] | | [Allowance] | |
| | | M | 05 | X | 0.000 |
| | | S | 0000 | Z | 0.000 |
| | | | 100% | | |
| [Absolute] | | | | | |
| X | 45.000 | T | 0001 | | |
| Z | -36.000 | | | | |
| C | 0.000 | | | | |
| Manu rate: 126 Rap rate: 100% | | [Program] | | | |
| CutTime: 000:00:00 CutCunt: 0 | | 03366; | | | |
| G Func: G00 G98 G97 G40 G54 | | M03 S500; | | | |
| | | G01 X39.4 Z1 F100; | | | |
| | | G01 X39.4 Z-37; | | | |
| | | G0 X45 Z-37; | | | |
| | | G0 X45 Z1; | | | |
| | | G01 X39.35 Z1; | | | |
| DataInp: | | Jog Mode Cons STOP 14:43:07 | | | |
| (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶ | | | | | |

Display feeding time and amount:

Press **[K]**, switch to accumulate time.

Press **[L]**, time flicker, and then press **[CAN]**, time cleared.

Amount: when program carries on M30, the value plus 1. In infinite loop, when carries on M31, the value plus 1 too.

Press **[J]**, switch to accumulate amount.

Press **[R]**, amount flicker, and then press **[CAN]** amount cleared.

2)、relative page

Display relative, absolute, program and so on at the same time.

Coordinate clear method:

Press **[U]**, U flicker, and then press **[CAN]**, U coordinate cleared;

Press **[W]**, W flicker, and then press **[CAN]**, W coordinate cleared;

Note: the method is suit for Y, 4th.

| | | | |
|--|---------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Pos i | | 03366 N0000 | |
| [Relative] | | [Spindle speed] | [Actual speed] |
| U | 0.000 | S | 0 F 0 |
| W | 0.000 | [Program] | |
| | | 03366; | |
| | | M03 S500; | |
| | | G01 X39.4 Z1 F100; | |
| | | G01 X39.4 Z-37; | |
| | | G0 X45 Z-37; | |
| | | G0 X45 Z1; | |
| | | G01 X39.35 Z1; | |
| | | G01 X39.35 Z-37; | |
| | | G0 X45 Z-37; | |
| | | G0 X45 Z-10; | |
| | | G01 X38.05 Z-10; | |
| | | G01 X38.05 Z-37; | |
| | | G0 X45 Z-37; | |
| | | G0 X45 Z-13; | |
| | | G01 X36.65 Z-13; | |
| | | G01 X36.65 Z-37; | |
| [Absolute] | | | |
| X | 45.000 | | |
| Z | -36.000 | | |
| Manu rate: 126 Rap rate:100% | | | |
| CutTime: 000:00:00 CutCunt: 0 | | | |
| G Func: G00 G98 G97 G40 G54 | | | |
| DataInp: <input type="text"/> | | Jog Mode Cons STOP 14:43:32 | |
| (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶ | | | |

3)、machine tool page

Display machine tool coordinate, remain move amount, program and so on at the same time.

| | | | |
|--|-----------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Pos i | | 03366 N0000 | |
| [Mach coord] | | [Spindle speed] | [Actual speed] |
| X | -1141.436 | S | 0 F 0 |
| Z | 935.466 | [Program] | |
| | | 03366; | |
| | | M03 S500; | |
| | | G01 X39.4 Z1 F100; | |
| | | G01 X39.4 Z-37; | |
| | | G0 X45 Z-37; | |
| | | G0 X45 Z1; | |
| | | G01 X39.35 Z1; | |
| | | G01 X39.35 Z-37; | |
| | | G0 X45 Z-37; | |
| | | G0 X45 Z-10; | |
| | | G01 X38.05 Z-10; | |
| | | G01 X38.05 Z-37; | |
| | | G0 X45 Z-37; | |
| | | G0 X45 Z-13; | |
| | | G01 X36.65 Z-13; | |
| | | G01 X36.65 Z-37; | |
| [Allowance] | | | |
| X | 0.000 | | |
| Z | 0.000 | | |
| Manu rate: 126 Rap rate:100% | | | |
| CutTime: 000:00:00 CutCunt: 0 | | | |
| G Func: G00 G98 G97 G40 G54 | | | |
| DataInp: <input type="text"/> | | Jog Mode Cons STOP 14:43:50 | |
| (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶ | | | |

4)、absolute page

Workpiece coordinate system is desided by G50.

Display mode: edit, auto, MDI: program rate

Machine tool zero, program zero, manual: manual rate

Handwheel: handwheel rate

Single step: single rate

rapid rate: display current rapid rate.

Feed rate: display selected feed rate switch.

Spindle rate: selected by spindle rate switch.

| | | | |
|--|---------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Pos i | | 03366 N0000 | |
| [Abs Coord] | | | |
| X | 45.000 | | |
| Z | -36.000 | | |
| Manu rate: 126 | | Spd Ovr: 100% | SFL |
| RapidOvr: 100% | | CutCunt: 0 | |
| Jog Ovr: 100% | | CutTime: 000:00:00 | |
| DataInp: <input type="text"/> | | Jog Mode | Cons STOP 14:44:07 |
| (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶ | | | |

operating

Note1: display spindle actual speed should have position encoder on the spindle.

Note2: actual speed=program F speed×rate .

Note3: rate is invalid in thread cutting.

Note4: display feed rate per rotate only when command appoints.

1.3.2 Program

Press **PRG** to enter program interface, it has 3 son pages as like program, address value and list.
We can shift each page though **PRG**.

1) program page

Display current program, in this mode, we can view program content though **PGUP** or **PGDN**

| Prog | | 03366 N0000 | |
|--|--|--|--------------------|
| <pre> M03 S500; G01 X39.4 Z1 F100; G01 X39.4 Z-37; G0 X45 Z-37; G0 X45 Z1; G01 X39.35 Z1; G01 X39.35 Z-37; G0 X45 Z-37; G0 X45 Z-10; G01 X38.05 Z-10; G01 X38.05 Z-37; G0 X45 Z-37; G0 X45 Z-13; G01 X36.65 Z-13; G01 X36.65 Z-37; G0 X45 Z-37; </pre> | | <pre> [Relative] U 0.000 W 0.000 [Absolute] X 45.001 Z -36.000 [Mach coor] X -1141.435 Z 935.466 [Allowance] X 0.000 Z 0.000 F 0 S 0 T 0001 </pre> | |
| DataInp: | | Jog Mode | Cons STOP 16:55:35 |
| (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶ | | | |

2) address value page

In MDI mode, input single segment. It is used for machine tool debug or workpiece trail cut.

Note: 1、 cannot cancel modify G code

2、 cancel step:

For example:

cancel Z2005, method: press Z, RESET in order .

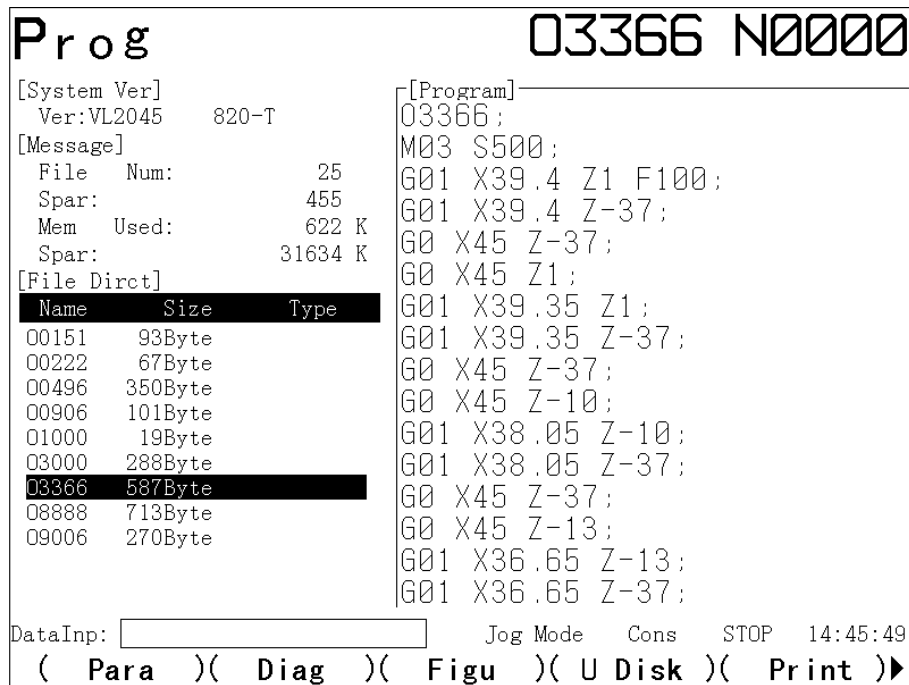
| Prog | | 03366 N0000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------|-------------|--------------------|-----------|------------|-----------|--|---|------------|---|------------|---|------------|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|--|-----|-----|---|--|---|--|-----|------|---|--|---|--|-----|-----|---|--|---|--|--|--------|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|--|-----|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|--|-----|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">MDI Data</th> <th colspan="2">Curr Prog</th> <th colspan="2">Simu Data</th> </tr> <tr> <th>G</th> <th>Addr Value</th> <th>G</th> <th>Addr Value</th> <th>G</th> <th>Addr Value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>X</td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Z</td><td></td><td>Z</td><td></td><td>G00</td><td>F 0</td></tr> <tr><td>Y</td><td></td><td>Y</td><td></td><td>G97</td><td>M 05</td></tr> <tr><td>A</td><td></td><td>A</td><td></td><td>G98</td><td>S 0</td></tr> <tr><td>U</td><td></td><td>U</td><td></td><td></td><td>T 0001</td></tr> <tr><td>W</td><td></td><td>W</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>V</td><td></td><td>V</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>R</td><td></td><td>R</td><td></td><td>G40</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>F</td><td></td><td>F</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>M</td><td></td><td>M</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>S</td><td></td><td>S</td><td></td><td>G54</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>T</td><td></td><td>T</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>I</td><td></td><td>I</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>J</td><td></td><td>J</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>K</td><td></td><td>K</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>H</td><td></td><td>H</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> | | MDI Data | | Curr Prog | | Simu Data | | G | Addr Value | G | Addr Value | G | Addr Value | X | | X | | | | Z | | Z | | G00 | F 0 | Y | | Y | | G97 | M 05 | A | | A | | G98 | S 0 | U | | U | | | T 0001 | W | | W | | | | V | | V | | | | R | | R | | G40 | | F | | F | | | | M | | M | | | | S | | S | | G54 | | T | | T | | | | I | | I | | | | J | | J | | | | K | | K | | | | H | | H | | | | <pre> [Relative] U 0.000 W 0.000 [Absolute] X 45.000 Z -36.000 [Mach coor] X -1141.436 Z 935.466 [Allowance] X 0.000 Z 0.000 F 0 S 0 T 0001 </pre> | |
| MDI Data | | Curr Prog | | Simu Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | Addr Value | G | Addr Value | G | Addr Value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| X | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Z | | Z | | G00 | F 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Y | | Y | | G97 | M 05 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | A | | G98 | S 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| U | | U | | | T 0001 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| W | | W | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| V | | V | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R | | R | | G40 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M | | M | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| S | | S | | G54 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T | | T | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| I | | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| J | | J | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| K | | K | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H | | H | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DataInp: | | Jog Mode | Cons STOP 15:32:29 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

1) The directory display page

The number of the stored procedures and the storage capacity:

System standard configuration can store 480 programs.

Program memory capacity is 32M bytes,in the internal system reserve 16 Kbyte space for parameter file,tool compensation,pitch compensation files,the rest of the space for the user' program storage .



The content of the show include:

System version information: display the current version of the system using

Existing file number: display the number of documents stored in CNC (including subroutine)

Remaining file number: display the rest of file number can be stored in CNC

Existing storage: display the stored parts program in CNC take up the storage capacity

The remaining storage: display the CNC the rest available storage capacity.

File directory: according to the size of the part program name show in turn the application number of the parts program

1.3.3 Tool offset and abrasion, macro variables

Press the **tool compensation** key into the tool compensation interface,the interface has three pages, abrasion, measurement, macro variables,you can press the **pageup** or **pagedown** or **tool compensation** key to switch in each page.

1) abrasion page display

In the actual processing find a tool process the workpieces size small or large,can use tool solder a callback function to complement the compensate.

| Off e | | | | | 03366 N0000 |
|--|-------|-------|-----|---|-----------------------------|
| No. | U | W | R | T | [Relative] |
| 001 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | U 0.000 |
| 002 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | W 0.000 |
| 003 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | [Absolute] |
| 004 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | X 45.000 |
| 005 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | Z -36.000 |
| 006 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | [Mach coor] |
| 007 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | X -1141.436 |
| 008 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | Z 935.466 |
| 009 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | [Allowance] |
| 010 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | X 0.000 |
| 011 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | Z 0.000 |
| 012 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | |
| Tool U W | | | | | |
| 0.000 0.000 | | | | | F 0 |
| Modify Mode: U W Avail | | | | | S 0 |
| DataInp: <input type="text"/> | | | | | T 0001 |
| | | | | | Jog Mode Cons STOP 14:46:08 |
| (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶ | | | | | |

2) measurement page display

This system sets up 001 ~ 024, a total of 24 groups tool compensation values, each group contains the X axis and Z axis tool compensation data and the tip radius data、tool point phase data.

| Off e | | | | | 03366 N0000 |
|--|-------|-------|-----|---|-----------------------------|
| No. | X | Z | R | T | [Relative] |
| 101 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | U 0.000 |
| 102 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | W 0.000 |
| 103 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | [Absolute] |
| 104 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | X 45.000 |
| 105 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | Z -36.000 |
| 106 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | [Mach coor] |
| 107 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | X -1141.436 |
| 108 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | Z 935.466 |
| 109 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | [Allowance] |
| 110 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | X 0.000 |
| 111 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | Z 0.000 |
| 112 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0 | 0 | |
| Tool X Z | | | | | |
| 0.000 0.000 | | | | | F 0 |
| Measure Mode: X Z Avail | | | | | S 0 |
| DataInp: <input type="text"/> | | | | | T 0001 |
| | | | | | Jog Mode Cons STOP 14:46:29 |
| (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶ | | | | | |

3) macro variables page 1

Display CNC macro variables, there are 240 numbers on one page, they can be addicted by codes or keyboard.

| Off e | | | | | | 03366 N0000 | |
|--|-------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-------------|--------------------|
| No. | Data | No. | Data | No. | Data | [Relative] | |
| 200 | 0.000 | 216 | 0.000 | 232 | 0.000 | U | 0.000 |
| 201 | 0.000 | 217 | 0.000 | 233 | 0.000 | W | 0.000 |
| 202 | 0.000 | 218 | 0.000 | 234 | 0.000 | [Absolute] | |
| 203 | 0.000 | 219 | 0.000 | 235 | 0.000 | X | 45.000 |
| 204 | 0.000 | 220 | 0.000 | 236 | 0.000 | Z | -36.000 |
| 205 | 0.000 | 221 | 0.000 | 237 | 0.000 | [Mach coor] | |
| 206 | 0.000 | 222 | 0.000 | 238 | 0.000 | X | -1141.436 |
| 207 | 0.000 | 223 | 0.000 | 239 | 0.000 | Z | 935.466 |
| 208 | 0.000 | 224 | 0.000 | 240 | 0.000 | [Allowance] | |
| 209 | 0.000 | 225 | 0.000 | 241 | 0.000 | X | 0.000 |
| 210 | 0.000 | 226 | 0.000 | 242 | 0.000 | Z | 0.000 |
| 211 | 0.000 | 227 | 0.000 | 243 | 0.000 | [F S T] | |
| 212 | 0.000 | 228 | 0.000 | 244 | 0.000 | F | 0 |
| 213 | 0.000 | 229 | 0.000 | 245 | 0.000 | S | 0 |
| 214 | 0.000 | 230 | 0.000 | 246 | 0.000 | T | 0001 |
| 215 | 0.000 | 231 | 0.000 | 247 | 0.000 | | |
| DataInp: <input type="text"/> | | | | | | Jog Mode | Cons STOP 14:46:54 |
| (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶ | | | | | | | |

4) macro variables page 2

Variables on this page can be saved if power off.

| Off e | | | | | | 03366 N0000 | |
|--|-------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-------------|--------------------|
| No. | Data | No. | Data | No. | Data | [Relative] | |
| 500 | 0.000 | 516 | 0.000 | 532 | 0.000 | U | 0.000 |
| 501 | 0.000 | 517 | 0.000 | 533 | 0.000 | W | 0.000 |
| 502 | 0.000 | 518 | 0.000 | 534 | 0.000 | [Absolute] | |
| 503 | 0.000 | 519 | 0.000 | 535 | 0.000 | X | 45.000 |
| 504 | 0.000 | 520 | 0.000 | 536 | 0.000 | Z | -36.000 |
| 505 | 0.000 | 521 | 0.000 | 537 | 0.000 | [Mach coor] | |
| 506 | 0.000 | 522 | 0.000 | 538 | 0.000 | X | -1141.436 |
| 507 | 0.000 | 523 | 0.000 | 539 | 0.000 | Z | 935.466 |
| 508 | 0.000 | 524 | 0.000 | 540 | 0.000 | [Allowance] | |
| 509 | 0.000 | 525 | 0.000 | 541 | 0.000 | X | 0.000 |
| 510 | 0.000 | 526 | 0.000 | 542 | 0.000 | Z | 0.000 |
| 511 | 0.000 | 527 | 0.000 | 543 | 0.000 | [F S T] | |
| 512 | 0.000 | 528 | 0.000 | 544 | 0.000 | F | 0 |
| 513 | 0.000 | 529 | 0.000 | 545 | 0.000 | S | 0 |
| 514 | 0.000 | 530 | 0.000 | 546 | 0.000 | T | 0001 |
| 515 | 0.000 | 531 | 0.000 | 547 | 0.000 | | |
| DataInp: <input type="text"/> | | | | | | Jog Mode | Cons STOP 15:32:55 |
| (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶ | | | | | | | |

1.3.4 alarm

When alarm, the alarm number appears at the bottom right of screen. Press **ALM** key, current alarm number and content can be displayed. You may check it by pressing **PGUP**, **PGDN** or **ALM** key.

operating

The meanings of alarm numbers referred to appendix 3.

In alarm screen, display the current alarm number detail content, and gives out the solution prompt, and also display history alarm recode.

Press **RESET** key or **CAN** key to cancel current alarm, but system will keep alarm until external alarm is canceled.

1) alarm page display:

Al a r m 03366 N0000

| No. | Code | Alm Content | Alm Time |
|-----|------|-------------|----------|
| 001 | 000 | No Alert | |

tip:

DataInp: Jog Mode Cons STOP 14:47:17
(Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶

2) alarm blog:

Check alarm blog by pressing **PGUP** or **PGDN** key.

Order: the newest alarm blog message in the front of page one. The max storage number is 1000.

Delete alarm recode: press delete, input password: 877350.

Al a r m 03366 N0000

| No. | Code | Alm Content | Alm Time |
|-----|------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 001 | 094 | Pwd error or not allowed | 2014/08/06 14:42:39 |
| 002 | 104 | Y Value Illegal | 2014/08/06 10:35:59 |
| 003 | 051 | File Not Existed or File Name Error | 2014/08/06 10:14:02 |
| 004 | 040 | Check Tool Time Out | 2014/08/04 15:46:47 |

tip: P 001 /T 034

DataInp: Jog Mode Cons STOP 15:33:25
(Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶

1.3.5 set

Set interface is divided into six parts, include parameter switch, password set, format, time set, factory set, others. Check it by pressing PGUP /PGDN key. If the box is selected, it invert.

| Set | | 03366 N0000 | |
|--|----------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| [Para Switch] | | [Time Set] | |
| Para Swi: | Off * On | 2014Y 08M 06D | 14:48:03 |
| Prgm Swi: | Off * On | Wednesday | |
| | | Set Time:2000-00-00 | 00:00:00 |
| [Pass Set] | | [Productional Value Recovery] | |
| Password : | _____ | Para Read: *A B C D | |
| User Password : | _____ | Para Save: *C D | |
| User Pwd Again: | _____ | <In>Key Read, <Out>Key Save | |
| | | A, B: Default (A: Sevo B: Step) | |
| | | C, D: User Defined | |
| [Format Set] | | [Others] | |
| Format : | * Off On | | |
| DataInp: | _____ | Jog Mode | Cons STOP 14:48:03 |
| (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶ | | | |

operating

Parameter switch: default is on, only switch is on can input parameter, modify switch state with moving cursor.

Program switch: default is on, only switch is on can edit or copy program, modify switch state with moving cursor.

Password set: modify password. Only after input old password correctly, you can input new password.

Format: press right cursor key, switch on, press **IN** key, then input correct password, press **IN** key, then system begins to format.

Note: after system formatted, all user programs and parameter file, tool time, thread file will be cleared. It needs user to restore.

Time set: move cursor to addicted line, press number key to set current time, format is :
 xxxx—xx—xx xx—xx—xx, that means xxxxyearxxmonthxxdayxxhourxxminxxsecond.

After that, press **IN** key, time take effect. If time format error, system will alarm 093.

Factory value:

System has four districts for reading parameter, such as:

- A : configure servo driver parameter
- B : configure stepper driver parameter
- C : user self-defination
- D : user self-defination

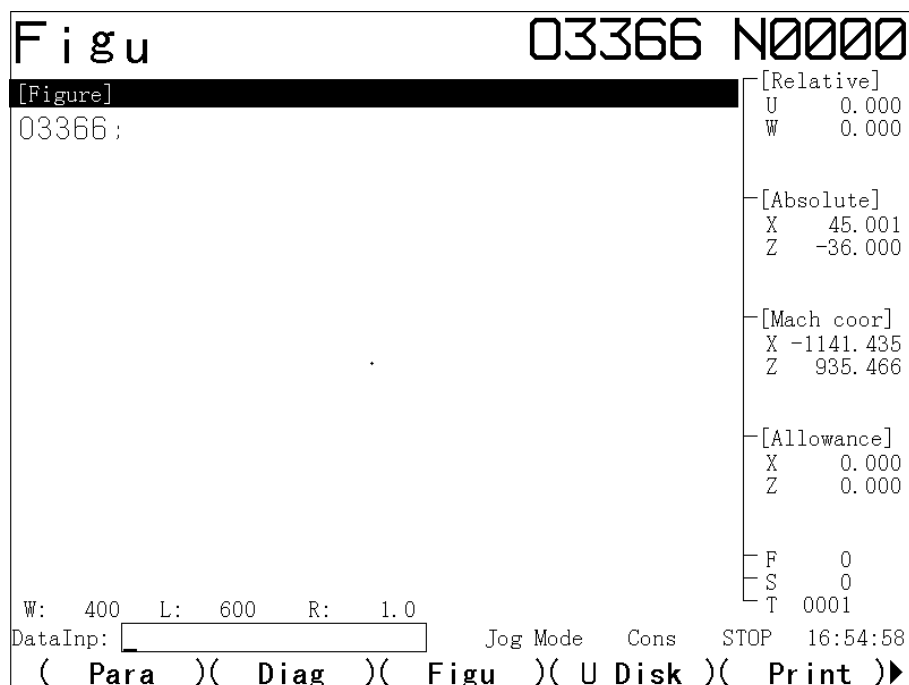
System also has two districts for storing parameter, such as:

- C : user self-defination
- D : user self-defination

IN means read disk, **OUT** means store disk. Specific operation see second quarter chapter ten.

1.3.6 graph

Press **GRH** key enter graph interface, as follows:



During producing, program current command is displayed at the top left corner, and analog path is shown too.

1.3.7 parameter

Press **PAR** to enter parameter page, it has 3 son pages as like parameter set, X axis thread offset and Z axis thread offset. We can shift each page through **PAR**.

This system has 288 parameters, the section will introduce parameter display and set.

1) parameter display

System has two kinds: bit parameter and data parameter.

See parameter list:

| Para | | | 03366 N0000 | | |
|------|----------|-----|-------------|-----|------|
| Num | Data | Num | Data | Num | Data |
| 001 | 10011001 | 013 | 01011001 | 025 | 1 |
| 002 | 10000001 | 014 | 10101111 | 026 | 0 |
| 003 | 00000101 | 015 | 00000000 | 027 | 1 |
| 004 | 00000000 | 016 | 00000001 | 028 | 0 |
| 005 | 00000000 | 017 | 00000000 | 029 | 1 |
| 006 | 01010101 | 018 | 00000000 | 030 | 1 |
| 007 | 00000101 | 019 | 11000000 | 031 | 0 |
| 008 | 00000000 | 020 | 00001000 | 032 | 1 |
| 009 | 00000010 | 021 | 00000100 | 033 | 0 |
| 010 | 10000010 | 022 | 00000000 | 034 | 2 |
| 011 | 00000100 | 023 | 00000000 | 035 | 6000 |
| 012 | 00000000 | 024 | 00000000 | 036 | 0 |

LAN *** MZRN MDSP TKE RAD BUZZER PMD
 Bit7:1:English 0:Chinese
 #Input P***, Then Press <IN>
 DataInp: Jog Mode Cons STOP 14:49:03
 (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶

2) X axis thread offset page

Thread offset is used for mistake caused by self uniform precision. Each axis can have 256 mistake offset point.

| Para | | | 03366 N0000 | | |
|------|--------|-----|-------------|-----|--------|
| Num | X (um) | Num | X (um) | Num | X (um) |
| 001 | 0 | 013 | 0 | 025 | 0 |
| 002 | 0 | 014 | 0 | 026 | 0 |
| 003 | 0 | 015 | 0 | 027 | 0 |
| 004 | 0 | 016 | 0 | 028 | 0 |
| 005 | 0 | 017 | 0 | 029 | 0 |
| 006 | 0 | 018 | 0 | 030 | 0 |
| 007 | 0 | 019 | 0 | 031 | 0 |
| 008 | 0 | 020 | 0 | 032 | 0 |
| 009 | 0 | 021 | 0 | 033 | 0 |
| 010 | 0 | 022 | 0 | 034 | 0 |
| 011 | 0 | 023 | 0 | 035 | 0 |
| 012 | 0 | 024 | 0 | 036 | 0 |

DataInp: Jog Mode Cons STOP 15:34:22
 (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶

3) Z axis thread offset page

| Para | | | 03366 N0000 | | |
|------|--------|-----|-------------|-----|--------|
| Num | Z (um) | Num | Z (um) | Num | Z (um) |
| 001 | 0 | 013 | 0 | 025 | 0 |
| 002 | 0 | 014 | 0 | 026 | 0 |
| 003 | 0 | 015 | 0 | 027 | 0 |
| 004 | 0 | 016 | 0 | 028 | 0 |
| 005 | 0 | 017 | 0 | 029 | 0 |
| 006 | 0 | 018 | 0 | 030 | 0 |
| 007 | 0 | 019 | 0 | 031 | 0 |
| 008 | 0 | 020 | 0 | 032 | 0 |
| 009 | 0 | 021 | 0 | 033 | 0 |
| 010 | 0 | 022 | 0 | 034 | 0 |
| 011 | 0 | 023 | 0 | 035 | 0 |
| 012 | 0 | 024 | 0 | 036 | 0 |

DataInp: Jog Mode Cons STOP 15:34:50
 (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶

1.3.8 diagnose

Press **DGN** to enter diagnose page, it has 3 kinds as like input, output and others. Input and output ports' state can check on this page. Each port's significance is shown at the bottom of screen.

- 1) input, output, others

| Diag | | | 03366 N0000 | | |
|------|----------|-----|-------------|-----|-------|
| Num | Data | Num | Data | Num | Data |
| 001 | 00000000 | 013 | 00000000 | 025 | 0 |
| 002 | 00000000 | 014 | 00000000 | 026 | 0 |
| 003 | 00000000 | 015 | 00000000 | 027 | 0 |
| 004 | 00000000 | 016 | 00000000 | 028 | 0 |
| 005 | 00000000 | 017 | 00000000 | 029 | 0 |
| 006 | 00000010 | 018 | 00001000 | 030 | 0 |
| 007 | 00000101 | 019 | 00000101 | 031 | 0 |
| 008 | 00000000 | 020 | 00000000 | 032 | 29525 |
| 009 | 00000000 | 021 | 00000000 | 033 | 0 |
| 010 | 00000000 | 022 | 00000000 | 034 | 0 |
| 011 | 00000000 | 023 | 00000000 | 035 | 0.0 |
| 012 | 00000000 | 024 | 00000000 | 036 | 0.0 |

Input Signal:
 T05 PRES ESP DITW DECX DIQP SP SAGT
 Bit7:T05 CN61_08 Port:01 Tool signal T05/OV1/Sensor E

DataInp: Jog Mode Cons STOP 14:50:17
 (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶

- 2) key diagnose page

This page can only be displayed or closed by **F5**.

operating

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|--|---|--|---------|--|---------|--|----------|--|----------|--|-----------|---|---------|---|---------|---|----------|---|----------|--|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----------|--|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|-----------|--|---------|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------------|---|----------|----------|--|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| Diag | | | | | | | | | | 00001 N0000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | <table><tr><td>RST 复位</td><td>O</td><td>N</td><td>G</td><td>P Q</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td colspan="2">输入 IN</td></tr><tr><td>上 翻页</td><td>X</td><td>Z</td><td>U</td><td>W</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td colspan="2">输出 OUT</td></tr><tr><td>下 翻页</td><td>H Y</td><td>F E</td><td>R V</td><td>L D</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td colspan="2">转换 CHG</td></tr><tr><td>上 Up</td><td>右 Right</td><td>I A</td><td>J B</td><td>K C</td><td>- + Space</td><td>0</td><td>> < .</td><td colspan="2">/ # *</td></tr><tr><td>下 Down</td><td>左 Left</td><td>M [</td><td>S]</td><td>T =</td><td>换行 EOB</td><td>插入 修改</td><td>删除 DEL</td><td colspan="2">取消 CAN</td></tr><tr><td>位置 POS</td><td>程序 PRG</td><td>刀补 OFT</td><td>报警 ALM</td><td>设置 SET</td><td>参数 PRA</td><td>诊断 DGN</td><td>图形 GRA</td><td colspan="2">U盘 USB</td></tr></table> | | | | | | | | | | RST 复位 | O | N | G | P Q | 7 | 8 | 9 | 输入 IN | | 上 翻页 | X | Z | U | W | 4 | 5 | 6 | 输出 OUT | | 下 翻页 | H Y | F E | R V | L D | 1 | 2 | 3 | 转换 CHG | | 上 Up | 右 Right | I A | J B | K C | - + Space | 0 | > < . | / # * | | 下 Down | 左 Left | M [| S] | T = | 换行 EOB | 插入 修改 | 删除 DEL | 取消 CAN | | 位置 POS | 程序 PRG | 刀补 OFT | 报警 ALM | 设置 SET | 参数 PRA | 诊断 DGN | 图形 GRA | U盘 USB | |
| RST 复位 | O | N | G | P Q | 7 | 8 | 9 | 输入 IN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 上 翻页 | X | Z | U | W | 4 | 5 | 6 | 输出 OUT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 下 翻页 | H Y | F E | R V | L D | 1 | 2 | 3 | 转换 CHG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 上 Up | 右 Right | I A | J B | K C | - + Space | 0 | > < . | / # * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 下 Down | 左 Left | M [| S] | T = | 换行 EOB | 插入 修改 | 删除 DEL | 取消 CAN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 位置 POS | 程序 PRG | 刀补 OFT | 报警 ALM | 设置 SET | 参数 PRA | 诊断 DGN | 图形 GRA | U盘 USB | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Menu Left | F1 | F2 | F3 | F4 | F5 | Menu Right | | | | Y轴 - | | X轴 - | | | | 主轴 反转 | | 冷却 | | 主轴 + | | 快速 + | | 进给 + | | 进给 保持 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 编辑 | 自动 | MDI | 手动 | 手轮 零点 | 程序 零点 | 增量 | 手轮 轴选 | | | Z轴 - | | 快速 | | Z轴 + | | 主轴 停止 | | 主轴 点动 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 单段 | 机床 锁 | 跳段 | 内卡 外卡 | 尾座 进退 | 润滑 | 夹紧 松开 | 脉冲 倍率 | | | | | X轴 + | | Y轴 + | | 主轴 正转 | | 换刀 | | - 主轴 | | - 快速 | | - 进给 | | 循环 启动 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

DataInp:

Jog ModeConsSTOP16:54:58

(Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶

1.3.9 U disk

File manage page includes 2 kinds as like system list and U disk list.

system list includes 4 kinds as like thread offset file, parameter file, tool offset file and program file.

File 03366 N0000

| [UDisk Dir] | | | [Usb Func] | | |
|-------------|---------|-----------|------------|------|------|
| Name | Size | Type | Name | Size | Type |
| T0001 | 1.0KB | Tool File | FONT.BMP | | |
| L0001 | 1.1KB | | KT0001.BMP | | |
| I0001 | 1.6KB | Scrc File | KT0002.BMP | | |
| S0001 | 1.1KB | Para File | KT0003.BMP | | |
| A0001 | 11.7KB | Alar File | KT0004.BMP | | |
| O0001 | 35Byte | Prog File | KT0005.BMP | | |
| O0002 | 8Byte | Prog File | KT0006.BMP | | |
| O0003 | 92Byte | Prog File | KT0007.BMP | | |
| O0004 | 102Byte | Prog File | KT0008.BMP | | |
| O0005 | 67Byte | Prog File | KT0009.BMP | | |
| O0020 | 97Byte | Prog File | KT000:.BMP | | |
| O0022 | 149Byte | Prog File | KT000;.BMP | | |
| O0023 | 89Byte | Prog File | KT000<.BMP | | |
| O0050 | 408Byte | Prog File | KT000=.BMP | | |
| O0056 | 32Byte | Prog File | KT000>.BMP | | |
| O0096 | 21Byte | Prog File | KT000?.BMP | | |
| O0151 | 93Byte | Prog File | KT000@.BMP | | |
| O0222 | 67Byte | Prog File | | | |

DataInp: Jog Mode Cons STOP 14:51:15

(Para) (Diag) (Figu) (U Disk) (Print) ▶

Chapter 2 safe operation

2.1 starting up

Before power on, confirm:

- 1、 Machine tool state OK.
- 2、 Power voltage is OK.
- 3、 Connection correct、 firm

power on, display page:



After system self-tests and inits OK, display comprehensive page.

2.2 power off

Before power off, confirm::

1. CNC feeding axis is stop.
2. the auxiliary function closed
3. cut off CNC power first, then cut off machine tool power.

2.3 overrun protect

In case run out of range of X axis,Y axis, Z axis to destroy machine tool, machine tool must take overrange protect measures.

Overrange control is divided into hardware limit and software limit.

2.3.1 hardware

Hardware limit need user fix limit switch on positive and negative limit position. Switch should be connected to system limit port. When system checked signal, When the system detects that the positive and negative limit signal then decelerate to stop and alarm.

2.3.2 software

Software overtravel limit need to users according to the axis of Positive or negative limit coordinate position (coordinates) to set the corresponding parameter (P120,P125,P122,P127) . If the tool into the forbidden area (machine tool tool coordinate travel limit) prescribed by the parameters, the CNC display over travel alarm,the tool slow down to stop.

Specific over travel range, please refer to the instruction book which issued by machine tool tool manufacturer.

2.4 Emergency operation

2.4.1 Emergency

Press the emergency button, the machine tool moving immediately stop, all the output as the rotation of the spindle, coolant, toolpost rotation are all closed down. Rotate the emergency button and remove emergency state, but all output should be started again, at the same time the coordinate may be inconsistent with the physical location, need for setting tool again or back to machine tool zero point.

Note 1: before lifting the emergency and reboot the system, should eliminate the machine tool abnormal factors.

2.4.2 reset

The system output anomaly, the axis anomaly movement, press reset button, make it in a reset state:

1. all axis stop moving;
2. M, S function output invalid;
3. run automatically end, modal function, maintain state.

2.4.3 feed to keep

You can press feed key during the operation to suspend operation. Need to pay attention to when the thread cutting, cyclic code to run, this function does not make action immediately stop.

2.4.4 Cut off the power supply

The power supply can be immediately cut off when the machine tool tool running in dangerous or emergency, in case of the accident. But must pay attention, after cutting off the power supply the CNC display coordinates and the actual position may have larger deviation, must adjust the tool again, and so on.

Chapter 3 manual

3.1 Axis mobile

In manual operation mode, can make the axis manually feed, manually fast moving.

3.1.1 Manual feed

Press the feed axis and the direction choosing key, $\boxed{X+}$ or $\boxed{X-}$ can make X feed positive or negative direction, loosen the key the axis movement stop. Press $\boxed{Z+}$ or $\boxed{Z-}$ key can make the Z axis to the positive or negative feed, loosen the key the axis movement stop

3.1.2 manual fast moving

Fast moving has two modes: modal, non-modal;

If P010 Bit7 is 1, \boxed{ACC} key is modal;

Else if P010 Bit7 is 0, \boxed{ACC} key is non-modal.

In modal mode, when press \boxed{ACC} key, fast moving function switch from 'open-close-open'. If function is open, the light is on, while it is off. If function is open, manual feed as a fast moving speed(set by P035,P037). In modal mode, fast feeding only need to press direct key.

In non-modal mode, fast moving function needs two key of axis direction key and \boxed{ACC} key. When loose \boxed{ACC} key system moves as speed of manual speed, press \boxed{ACC} key until light on, press $\boxed{X+}$ or $\boxed{X-}$ key make X axis moves as fast speed, when loose it axis stop. Press $\boxed{Z+}$ key or $\boxed{Z-}$ key makes Z axis moves as fast speed, when loose it axis stop.

Note1: speed , time , acc and dec manner of fast moving are the same with G00.

3.1.3 speed modify

Press $\boxed{RATE\uparrow}$ / $\boxed{RATE\downarrow}$ key, manual feed speed set as the following list:

| Feed speed rate | Manual feed speed (mm/min) |
|-----------------|----------------------------|
| 0 | 0 |
| 10 | 2 |
| 20 | 3 |
| 30 | 5 |
| 40 | 7 |
| 50 | 12 |
| 60 | 20 |
| 70 | 32 |
| 80 | 50 |
| 90 | 72 |
| 100 | 126 |
| 110 | 220 |
| 120 | 320 |
| 130 | 460 |
| 140 | 790 |

150

1260

Current manual rate is list at the bottom-left of screen.

3.2 Other manual operation

3.2.1 The spindle rotation control

spindle negative : In manual operation mode, press this button, the spindle negative rotation;

spindle Positive : In manual operation mode, press this button, the spindle Positive rotation;

spindle stop : In manual operation mode, press this button, the spindle stop;

3.2.2 Spindle point motion

Press **Spindle point motion**, the spindle is in dynamic state.

The open and close of spindle dynamic function need the main axis in the stop state. Spindle dynamic state, press the spindle Positive, move Positive point; press the spindle negative, move negative point.

3.2.3 Coolant

In any operation mode, press coolant key, cool fluid to switch between on and off. When the cool function is open, the key indicator is on.

3.2.4 Lubrication

Press lubrication key, lubrication function switch between 'on -> off -> on...' . When the lubricating oil supply, the key indicator is on. In interval lubrication mode, press lubrication key to trigger lubrication function to open, the system automatically change oil supply on and off. In continuous lubrication mode, press lubrication key to trigger lubrication function to open, system maintain oil supply on. In any interval lubrication mode or continuous lubrication mode, when the oil supply open at this time press lubrication key, the lubrication function will be closed.

3.2.5 Chuck

With any way, press clamp/loosen key, chuck will switch between the clamping/loosening.

3.2.6 Tailstock

In any way, press the tailstock key, the machine tool tailstock will switch between forward/backward.

3.2.7 Change tool manually

In manual operation mode, press tool change key, change the tool in order manually. (if the current tool is the first tool, click this button, change to the second tool; if the current as the last, press this key, change tool to the first one).

3.2.8 Spindle rate adjustment

Spindle rate ↑: Press one time, the spindle ratio at 10% increase from the current ratio to incremental block, the spindle analog quantity will increase.

Spindle rate ↓: Press one time, the spindle ratio at 10% decrease from the current ratio to decreasing block, the spindle analog quantity will decrease.

Chapter 4 handwheel and single step

In hand pulse and single step mode, the machine tool tool according to the incremental value selected to move.

4.1 Single step feed

Press the incremental key into a single step

4.1.1 Incremental choice

Press the soft keyboard according to one of the 0.001,0.01,0.1,1mm for the unit to feed.

4.1.2 Direction selection

Press X+ or X- button one time, can make the X axis to the positive or negative according to the single step increment to feed once; Press Z+ or Z- one time,can make the Z axis to the positive or negative according to the single step increment to feed once; Press Y+ or Y- button one time, can make the Y axis to the positive or negative according to the single step increment to feed once;

4.2 Pulse feed

Press the hand wheel button to enter the handwheel feeding mode

4.2.1 Incremental choice

Press the soft keyboard according to one of 0.001,0.01,0.1mm for the unit to feed.
when parameter P253 is setted to 72, K2 key can operate the wheel ratio.

4.2.2 The choice of axis and direction

Press the hand wheel axial key on the soft keyboard,until the axis needed to move display on the interface. The handwheel feed direction is determined by the hand wheel rotation direction. In general, the handwheel clockwise for positive feed, counterclockwise for negative feed. If sometimes the handwheel clockwise to negative feed, counterclockwise for positive feed, can exchange the handwheel end A, B signal or modify parameters P008 Bit5.

In the condition of the handwheel, can directly press the X, Z direction key to choice the hand wheel axial function directly.

Chapter 5 MDI

The so-called MDI execution, refers to input a single segment and run of the program.when the machine tool debugging or workpiece trying to cut operation, MDI mode is more efficient operation.

The system has two kinds of MDI input operation mode: traditional way of MDI input and quick input mode. Relative to traditional MDI input and execution methods, fast way of MDI more convenient. The following introduce two operation modes respectively.

5.1 The traditional MDI

So-called traditional way of MDI is refers to the MDI mode of operation: press the enter key to enter input mode, press the program key, then press address values key, enter MDI interface (procedures section value interface),and then in the MDI input interface, in turn to enter a procedures section, and press the cycle start button to perform input procedures section.

For example: Perform G01 X100 Z150 F100.

- (1) the program [address values] interface;
- (2) Type G01, and press the enter key. G01 input is displayed, before pressing the enter key, found that the input error, can press cancel button, then enter again G and the correct values; Can also press the cancel key, delete the value before the cursor. If find the input error, again enter the correct numerical values. Input values in [MDI data] column;

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------|-------|-----------|------|-------|--------------------|------|-------|
| Prog | | | 03366 | | | N0000 | | |
| MDI Data | | | Curr Prog | | | Simu Data | | |
| G | Addr | Value | G | Addr | Value | G | Addr | Value |
| | X | | | X | | | | |
| | Z | | | Z | | G00 | F | 0 |
| | Y | | | Y | | G97 | M | 05 |
| | A | | | A | | G98 | S | 0 |
| | U | | | U | | | T | 0001 |
| | W | | | W | | | | |
| | V | | | V | | | | |
| | R | | | R | | G40 | | |
| | F | | | F | | | | |
| | M | | | M | | | | |
| | S | | | S | | G54 | | |
| | T | | | T | | | | |
| | I | | | I | | | | |
| | J | | | J | | | | |
| | K | | | K | | | | |
| | H | | | H | | | | |
| DataInp: <input type="text"/> | | | Jog Mode | | | Cons STOP 15:32:29 | | |
| (Para) | | | (Diag) | | | (Figu) | | |
| (U Disk) | | | (Print) | | | ▶ | | |

- (3) Similar operation input X100;
- (4) Similar operation input Z150;
- (5) Similar operation input F100;
- (6) Press the cycle start key, start the execution. After the execution of the MDI numerical display in a column [now the procedures section value].

Note 1: can't cancel the modal G code, need to input the correct data.

Note 2:before pressing the cycle start button, cancel the part operation is as follows:

In order to cancel Z150, its method is as follows: press **Z** and **RESET** button in turn.

5.2 Quick way of MDI

In integrated position display interface and in the nonautomatic mode, input the need to be executed code directly, and press the enter key to execute.

Such as to perform G0 X100 Z150 code:

At any position interface, in the data input box, after press G0X100Z150 key in turn, G0X100Z150 are displayed in central screen, then press the enter key, the system automatically execute this code segment.

For example if the tool is to change no.01 (electric toolpost) for no.04, as long as input T0404, press the enter key to Realize the changing tool function.

Such as control spindle forward at a speed of 1000 r/min, then input M03S1000, press the enter key to perform.

Pos i **03366 N0000**

[Relative] **U** 0.000 **S** 0 **[Mach coor]**
[Sp speed Ac rate] **W** 0.000 **F** 0 100%
[MST value] **M** 05 **[Allowance]**
S 0000 100%
T 0001
[Program]
03366;
M03 S500;
G01 X39.4 Z1 F100;
G01 X39.4 Z-37;
G0 X45 Z-37;
G0 X45 Z1;
G01 X39.35 Z1;

[Absolute] **X** 45.000
Z -36.000
C 0.000

Manu rate: 126 Rap rate: 100%
CutTime: 000:00:00 CutCunt: 0
G Func: G00 G98 G97 G40 G54

DataInp: Jog Mode Cons STOP 14:43:07

(Para) (Diag) (Figu) (U Disk) (Print) ▶

Quick MDI mode response to G, M, S, T input at the beginning of the procedures section, does not respond to other letters or Numbers at the beginning of the procedures section.

Quick MDI mode input how to modify the characters, such as to modify the input characters, can press delete button, the character before the cursor to be deleted. If you want to cancel the current whole segments of MDI input, press cancel key.

Quick MDI mode does not need to enter the program interface and switch to MDI entry mode, simplify the operation.

Note: quick way of MDI cannot perform in automatic mode.

Chapter 6 program operation

6.1 the preparation before program storage, edit operation

6.1.1 Edit the program should do the following preparation:

- (1) the program switch on the "open" (enter setup interface to operate).
- (2) press the program key display program.
- (3) press the edit key to set as edit mode.

6.1.2 Transfer data using RS232 serial communication port:

(1) switch off the CNC and the PC, interconnection the two with the serial communication lines.

- (2) the program switch on the "open".
- (3) press the program key, enter the program interface.
- (4) press the edit key, set to edit mode.

Note: 1、 in order to keep the user program from being mistaken delete or edited, on the "Setting" interface is equipped with protection switch, only when the switch is "open", can only edit program.

2、 the serial port communication line for 9 core straight wire, one end of needle, the other end for the hole.

6.2 The composition of the program

6.2.1 The program generally constitute

Program is composed of multiple procedures section, and procedures section is made up of words, separate each application period for over code ("; "). In the program, can't appear only a semicolon, there is no instruction format. Only when there is a semicolon line system will report error 114.

Process generally constitute by the program name (a single segment), application, end of the program instructions (general single period), program end code (single period).

6.3 The main program /subroutine

(1) the main program

The program is divided into the main program and the subroutine. The CNC is usually movement in order according to the instructions of the main program, if the main program to execute commands to call subroutine, the CNC according to the subroutine movement, in a subroutine that executes instructions to return to the main program, CNC return to the main program to continue to execute. The end of the main program use M30 to end the operation of the process. If the end process has no M30, the system will alarm NO.140. after the M30 execution processing file pointer automatically return to the first.

The main program written format:

```
Oxxxx;      the main program name
.....; //the main program segment
.....;
```

```

.....;

.....;
.....;    // the main program segment
M30;    the main program over
%
```

In CNC memory, the main program and subroutine combined storage 480 program, select one of the main program, can control of CNC machine tool tools according to the instructions.

(2) Subroutine

If the processing technology of some fixed action sequence and repeated, can separate them to a subroutine, and then call in the main program, so the programming become easier. Subroutines can be called in automatic mode, and the called subroutine can call another subroutine. Be called from the main program subroutine is called one baryon program, which calls for ten baryon program. Can use a subroutine calling instruction to call the same subroutine multiple repeatedly, can repeat calls up to 999 times.

The subroutine program written format:

```

Oxxxx;    the subroutine program name
.....;    // the subroutine program segment
.....;
.....;
```

```

.....;
.....;    // the subroutine program segment
M99;    the subroutine program over
%
```

After O write the subroutines name at the beginning of the subroutine, in the subroutine last paragraph for M99, said to the subroutine is over to return to the main program, should be a single paragraph.

(3) Subroutine call

The subroutine called by the main program or other subroutine to be performed, subroutine call instruction format for:

M98P*####**

Among them # # # # : the name of the subroutine is called

* * * : number of subroutine is called, if * * * is omitted, the default call 1 times.

Such as instruction M98 P51003, expressed as a subroutine of program called 1003 called 5 times continuously.

Note 1: M98 instructions can't with mobile instructions exist in the same logic program.

Note 2: The subroutine called by the subroutine is the same with it called in the main program.

Note 3: when can't detect the subroutine number addressed P specified , produce 120 report to the police.

Note 4: using MDI input M98 PXXXX, cannot call subroutine.

6.4 Establish a new program

There are three ways to create new program, respectively is: keyboard input, serial communication input, U disk input method. The following explain the operation method respectively.

1. Keyboard input

- (1) Press **The program** key;
- (2) Press **edit** key to set to edit mode;
- (3) Key input address O;
- (4) Key input program, such as 0020;
- (5) press **EOB** key;

Through this operation, if the system have been input program number, system shows that the program contents; If there is no input program, the system establish this program.

In either case, then the contents of the program input pressing key, when the button exit the edit interface, the system automatically store the current program.

2. Serial communication input method

- (1) Press **The program** key;
- (2) Press **edit** key to set to edit mode;
- (3) Key input address O;
- (4) Key input program, such as 0050;

(5) Press the **enter** key, the system waiting for PC transfer procedures, the bottom of the screen shows "receiving" character prompt; And then operated the PC sends procedures; The system is complete to receive, the bottom of the screen shows "receiving completely" prompt characters. When you want to cancel the transfer during transmission, you can press the **RESET** button to cancel the receiving.

- (6) Receiving is completed, the system automatically save the received content.

3. U disk input method

Use U disk, the application of the U dish input the system, the specific operation see in operating chapter in 11.

6.5 The program name to retrieve

1. The program name input method

- (1) Press **program** key, display program interface;
- (2) Press the **edit** key to select edit mode;
- (3) Press the address O;
- (4) Type to retrieve the program number, such as 1234;
- (5) press **EOB** key;

(6) If type the program number already exists, it displays the current program content, and on the upper right of the screen display program number, at the same time, system will take the current program as for wii be processed program. .

2. According to the up and down cursor keys to retrieve program number method

- (1) Press **program** key, display program interface;
- (2) Press the **edit** key to select edit mode;
- (3) Press the address O;

(4) Press the cursor \leftarrow or the cursor \rightarrow keys, has shown the program content which deposited in, and take the current program as the will be processed program.

3. Indexes method

(1) Press the **program** key, then press the **directory** key, at the right hand page shows the current selected most of the file program;

(2) Through the left and right cursor keys to check each file, and press the enter key to select, then this program is considered to will be processed program, and in the upper right corner shows the name of the file.

6.6 Delete and copy of the program

1)、Delete a single program

1. Press **program** key, display program interface;
2. Press the **edit** key to select edit mode;
3. Press the address O;
4. Type the program number;
5. Press the delete key, then the corresponding programs number deleted from the memory。

2)、Delete all programs

1. Press **program** key, display program interface;
2. Press the **edit** key to select edit mode;
3. Press the address O;
4. Type -999, and press the **delete** key。

3)、Program copy

1. Press **program** key, display program interface;
2. Press the **edit** key to select edit mode;
3. Press the address O, enter the name of the copied program;
4. Press the **switch** key, if the copy is successful, the bottom of the screen shows "copy complete", or else display the "copy failure".

Note 1: if the input program number already exists, the system prompt "file already exist," cancel the copy.

Note 2: the cause of replication failure: storage space is full or storage file number is full .

4)、program output

1. Serial interface mode output program (output the program in the storage to the PC through the serial port):

(1) Use a serial port communication lines to connect system and PC (Don't charged operation);

- (2) Press **program** key, display program interface;
- (3) Press the **edit** key to select edit mode;
- (4) Make the PC for input waiting state;
- (5) Press the address O, enter the name of the copied program;
- (6) After pressing the **output** key, the system will output the program to the PC.

Note 1: in the process of transmission, press the **RESET** button to cancel the output.

2. U disk mode output program (the program in the storage output to the U disk):

Can use U disk,output the system application to the U disk, the detailed operation description see chapter 11.

5)、The characters insert, modify, delete, find

1. Press **program** key, display program interface;
2. Press the **edit** key to select edit mode;
3. Select the edited program;
4. Set the cursor to the edited character;
5. Character Modify, insert, delete, search,edit operation。

① Set the cursor on the edited characters

1. Press **program** key, display program interface;
2. Press the **edit** key to select edit mode;
3. Select the edited program;
4. Set the cursor to the edited words, press the cursor keys (up and down, left and right cursor keys, flip key) move the cursor setting method:

↑: Move the cursor up a line, if the current cursor on the number of columns is greater than the line of the total number of the up columns,after pressing the keys, the cursor moves to the last paragraph section (“; ”);

↓: The cursor moves down one line, if the cursor on the number of columns is greater than the line of the total number of the up columns,after pressing keys, the cursor moves to the end of the next line (“; ”);

←: The cursor moves left a list,if the cursor at the beginning, then moves to the last paragraph of the tail;

→: The cursor moves to the right a column, if the cursor at the end of the line, then moves to the next paragraph of the beginning;

Page up: page up, The cursor moves to the up page the first column first line;

Page down: page down, The cursor moves to the next page first column first line。

② Insert the character

1. Set the cursor to the characters to be inserted;
2. Press the **insert/modify** key,a column on the lower left corner of the page show insert and modify switching, when display inserting, enter the characters to be inserted, will display directly to be inserted in the program, the cursor indicates the character the same.

For example:

As shown in figure, if you want to insert Z50 before F600:

Move the cursor to F directly, insert mode,enter Z50,the cursor is still on the F, press the **reset** button, automatically increase the space.

After modifying: Z50 F600;

When there are obvious mistakes in the statement, the row become red, and prompt error.

③ Modification of the characters

1. Set the cursor to changed characters;
2. Press the insert/modify key, on the lower left corner of the page show insert and modify switching, when display modifying, enter the characters to be modified, the original characters will be replaced, directly display in the program. The cursor automatically move to the next character.。

For example:

Before modifying: N100 X100.0 Z120.0 T15;

Modify the T15 to M03, move the cursor to the T, in the modify state, then input M03.

After modifying: N100 X100.0 Z120.0 M03;

④ Delete the characters

1. Set the cursor to the deleted character;
2. Press the delete key, the current cursor under the characters to be deleted. The cursor automatically move to the next character.

For example:

Before deleting: N100 X100.0 Z120.0 M03;

Delete Z120.0, when press Del key four times:

After deleting: N100 X100.0 M03;

3. Press the cancel key, to delete the character which before the current cursor.。

6.7 Program character search and line jump

1. Search character in program

- (1) To open the process which characters will be searched
- (2) Press the conversion key
- (3) Input the found characters, for example M30
- (4) Press ↓ key, The cursor will jump to M30.
- (5) Press the transform key again to exit find/jump state

2. Jump to the specified row

- (1) To open the process which characters will be searched
- (2) Press the conversion key
- (3) Input the jump line number, such as 115
- (4) Key input, the cursor will jump to the designated line 115
- (5) Press the transform key again to exit find/jump state

6.8 Application note

In the edit interface, input O/123, will increase annotation 123 for the program; press O/, the program annotation will be cleared. increase program annotation for easy management.

6.9 The number of stored procedures and storage capacity

System standard configuration can be stored program 480.

Program memory capacity is 32M bytes, internal system reserved parameter file, tool, pitch compensation, alarm files, use the space 16 kbyte, the rest of the space for the user.

6.9.1 Program memory information display

Use the following operation, can display the program memory usage state.

1. Press the **program** key, then press the **directory** key.

2. Memory information content contains:

(1) Exist file number: the number of program have been deposited (including subroutine and system parameter file).

Remaining: may be deposited of the program.

(2) Has been in storage: deposited the program to take up the storage capacity (unit KB; 1 KB = 1024 bytes).

Remaining: you can use the program storage capacity

(3) Program table contents: display in turn the procedures number, in order of the size to arrange automatically.

Under the directory status display page:

Press the left and right cursor keys: move the cursor between the program name, and in the right column displays the details of the program.

6.10 About the implied program and use MXX to call subroutine

6.10.1 Function definition

Function 1: implied file display function

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|------|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 4 | | | | CM98 | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|------|--|--|--|--|

Parameter P004 Bit4 "CM98 0/1: no/open function of auxiliary function code",

When the parameter is setted to 1, open the auxiliary code function. at this time, Program O9000 - O9099 as reserves program, in the program files directory, U disk directory is not visible, program O9012 not found through pressing the EOB.

Function 2: call subroutine function

When parameter P004 Bit4 is setted to 1, the program can be through the M98 P0019012 to be obtained, also can obtain directly by M12 function. (note if executive M01 is waiting for instructions, rather than the M98 P0019001)

Function 3: when calls subroutine, not into the subroutine tracking page

When the parameter P004 Bit4 is setted to 1, use the M98 P0019012 or M12 commands into the subroutine, single step cannot enter subroutine debugging interface, when program running do not display subroutine, if something wrong happens to the subroutine, prompt alarm, the cursor displays always in the main program.

Function 4: reset and emergency custom call subroutine O9000 and O9001

When the parameter P004 Bit4 is setted to 1, if you execute reset and stop,the program will execute reset and stop at this time,and will call subroutine O9000 and O9001 to be executed. Facilitating the clients to customize various operations.

Note that this function is only in automatic state effective. when executing,the way of manual/automatic interface display will prompte to reset and stop execution.

Note: parameters P004 Bit4 Settings need to increase the password control, password level for the manufacturer.

6.10.2 The operation of the encrypted file

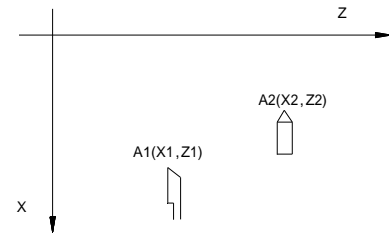
CM98 parameters must be setted to 0, banning program encryption, the encrypted file like normal file operation, when operation is done, then set CM98 parameter to 1. At this time file into a encryption state.

Chapter 7 tool offset and tool setting

7.1 shift tool principle

For some complex work pieces, many tools are needed. Producing program is compiled by some one tool point, when shift tool, current tool point has offset to the formal tool point, that means even if carriage fixed, tool point position will change after shift tool, so tool offset is used for this change.

For example, the current tool is T1, its tool point position is A1; shift to tool(T2), its tool point position is A2, tool offset effect is exchanges tool point position from (X1,Z1) to (X2,Z2), the difference value can be measured in advance, the value is called tool offset value.



For example, along X Z direction, fixed point position of tool point just contacts the work piece as standard, because of each tool's length is different, the fixed point is different. CNC memories these fixed points. Coordinate values are differences between two tools. Differences between each tool's offset not a single tool offset make sense. In order to reduce memory amount, normal tool offset list value is memorized coordinate according to a basic point, and then calculates differences between the current tool to the last tool before shift tool.

operating

7.2 tool setting

This system adopts try cutting method to set tool offset list, establish work piece coordinate at the same. In order to operate, this system afford two ways of tool setting, it is decided by parameter P002 Bit4.

If P002 Bit4 equals 1, tool setting method is set offset value of X and Z axis at the same time. after one direction cutting, should press key and key to memory current coordinate, then retract tool, and the other direction cutting, press key and key to memory, after that, retract tool to fit position, enter tool offset list, input measure value.

If P002 Bit4 equals 0, tool setting method is set offset value of X and Z axis separate. In this method, after one direction cutting, there is no need to press \boxed{X} key or \boxed{Z} key to memory current coordinate, but before input measure value, cutting axis can not move. After one axis tool setting, the other axis can be set.

7.2.1 X/Z tool setting separate

Operating steps of tool setting separate and at the same time:

1. X direction tool setting

(1) enter manual mode, choose tool number and offset number(press $\boxed{\text{shift tool}}$ key or input tool offset in MDI mode).

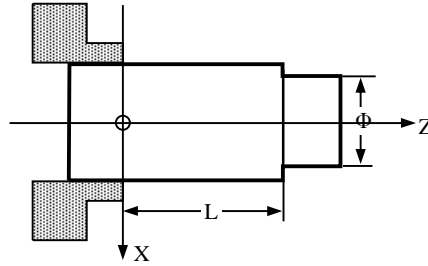
(2) start spindle, move tool rest, producing a surface on the work blank.

(3) retract tool along Z axis, don't move X axis, stop spindle, measure length L from cutting surface to basic surface, unit: mm.

(4) Press key enter tool offset page, and press key, "X Z is valid "at the bottom of screen.

(5) Press \boxed{X} key, input length L in step 3, and press \boxed{IN} key or \boxed{INS} key to confirm.

Note: if tool cuts in the other side, the diameter is negative.



2. Z direction tool setting

(1) enter manual mode, choose tool number and offset number(press **[shift tool]** key or input tool offset in MDI mode).

(2) start spindle, move tool rest, producing a surface on the work blank.

(3) retract tool along X axis, don't move Z axis, stop spindle, measure length L from cutting surface to basic surface,unit:mm.

(4) Press key enter tool offset page, and press key, "X Z is valid "at the bottom of scree.

(5) Press **[Z]** key, input length L in step 3, and press **[IN]** key or **[INS]** key to confirm.

Note: each tool must have the same basic surface, or else tool offset value is error.

7.2.2 X/Z tool setting at the same time

1. enter manual mode, choose set tool and tool offset.

2. start spindle, move tool rest, producing a surface by choosing tool, donnot move Z axis, pressing **[Z]** key to memory Z axis coordinate, retract X axis to fit position, producing an exccircle, donnot move X axis, pressing **[X]** key to memory X axis coordinate.

3. retract tool, stop spindle, measuring cutting circle dynamic Φ and length from workpiece surface to basic surface.

4. pressing **[OFT]** key to enter tool offset page, **[neasure]** mode, "X Z available"is at the bottom of screen.

5. pressing **[X]** key, input the diameter Φ in step 3, confirm by pressing **[IN]** key and **[INS]** key, pressing **[Z]** key, input the diameter Φ in step 3, confirm by pressing **[IN]** key and **[INS]** key.

Note 1: tool parameter cursor stop the current tool offset line, measure value can be valued to the current line by pressing **[X] key and **[Z]** key.**

Note 2: if P002 Bit4 is 1, X axis and Z axis memory coordinate at the same time, if try cut has not pressed key to memory, system will alarm"Err:41".

Note 3: if tool has not checked, system will retain the last tool offset number and alarm 042.

7.3 the setting and modification of the tool offset value

7.3.1 tool offset

1. Press **[tool repairing]** key, and then press abrasion key, into the abrasion interface, the bottom of the screen shows "U W" effective.。

2. If the cursor at the tool number is not need to modify number, can press the up and down cursor keys to select needed to modify number;

3. Fix the X axis direction, press **[U]** key,input the fixing value, and press the **[enter]** key or **[insert]**

button to confirm.;

Fix Z axis direction, press **[W]** key,input the fixing value , and press the **[enter]** key or **[insert]** button to confirm.;

4. Within the system calculate and adjust existing tool offset value, the result of the adjustment as a new compensation shown.

(for example) has set the compensation amount 6.678

Keyboard input increment 2.5

A new set of offsets $9.178(=6.678+2.5)$

To determine the tool offset value method:

1. When processing the workpiece outer diameter is larger need to input negative value,when the value is small input Positive.

2. When processing the workpiece inner diameter is larger need to input negative value,when the value is small input Positive.;

3. When processing the workpiece Z axis is larger need to input negative value,when the value is small input Positive.。

For example: if the X direction (outer diameter) is morer than 0.008 mm,after pressing the U key input deviation -0.008,press the enter key or insert button to ensure. If the Z direction length is larger than 0.015 mm, after pressing the **[W]** input deviation -0.015, press the **[enter]** key or **[insert]** button to ensure.

Note 1:when the system is automatically running at this time repair the tool offset value,the new compensation value cannot take effect immediately,must wait the specify compensation T code is executed,the new compensation value take effect.

Note 2: when in automatic operation,if they change tool number is the processing called number,prompted alarm 038,do not modify the current tool complement,only not the current called processing tool value can only be modified.

7.3.2 Toolpost offset

When the motor due to blocke, stuffy to make the coordinate overall migration will cause the workpiece coordinate system was damaged. At this point,if found the size in the X, Z direction changes, can use toolpost offset function input X, Z direction of the change value,input workpiece size as many changes, when the workpiece size increase input positive value,when the size reduce input negative value.

7.4 Tool compensation reset

Can be through reseting all the tool compensation function to reset all the tool compensation one-time.

Abrasion clear to zero operation steps:

1. Press the tool **[repairing]** button, then press **[abrasion]** key,then into the abrasion interface;
2. Press the **[delete]** key, the system wait for password input, input the correct password, and press the **[enter]** key to ensure.;
3. Correct password, the system will set all value to 0。

Tool offset value to clear to zero same with the above steps. reset the tool offset at the same time will remove abrasion and toolpost offset.。

Chapter 8 Automatic operation

8.1 Automatic running

8.1.1 Program selection

Retrieval method:

- 1) Select edit or automatic operation mode;
- 2) Press the **program** key, enter the program content display interface;
- 3) Press to address key O, type the program number;
- 4) Press the **EOB** key, the retrieved procedure displayed on the screen, if a program doesn't exist, the CNC alarm.

Scanning method:

- 1) Select edit or automatic operation mode;
- 2) Press the **program** key, enter the program content display interface;
- 3) Press to address key O;
- 4) Press the **page up** or **page down** key, display the next or the last program;
- 5) repeat steps 3 and 4), show the deposited program one by one.

Indexes method:

- 1) Choose the automatic operation mode;
- 2) Press the **directory** key, enter the program directory display page;
- 3) Press the left and right cursor keys to move the cursor around to will be choosed program name;
- 4) Press the enter key.

8.1.2 Start

- 1) Press the **automatic** key to choose the automatic operation mode;
- 2) Press the **cycle start** key to start the program, the program automatically running.

8.1.3 stop

There are multiple ways of stop or suspend the automatic operation:

1. The pause command M00 M01

After executing the contains M00 program, stop working automatically, wait for the external start signal, after pressing the cycle start button, once again began to automatic operation. M01 instructions to make the program to suspend execution, waiting for the external input signal, if the effective signal is detected the program continues to run, otherwise waiting for the port signal.

2. The program over instructions M30

M30 show the end of the main program, automatic operation stop.

8.1.4 Starting from the arbitrary segment

Press the **edit** key to enter edit operation mode, press the **page up** or **page down** key to select program content pages:

- 1、 Move the cursor to the segment that is ready to start running;
- 2、 such as the current cursor at the modal of the procedures section (G, M, T, F code) default, and does not agree to run the program mode, must perform the function of the corresponding modal then can continue to the next step;
- 3、 Press the **automatic** key into the automatic operation mode, press the **cycle start** key to start the program.

8.1.5 feed keeping

In automatic operation, press the feed keeping key on the panel can make the operation automatically stop temporarily. After pressing the feed maintain button, the machine tool tool is in the following form:

- (1) When the machine tool moving, feed slow to stop.
- (2) After executing the M, S, T, stop.
- (3) After pressing the **cycle start** key, program continue to be performed.
- (4) After pressing the **reset** key the program execution over.

8.1.6 Feed, fast speed adjustment

When run automatically, can through adjusting the feed and fast moving ratio to change the speed, without needing to change the program and the speed value setted by the parameters.

The adjustment of the feed rate:

Press **the feed rate ↑** and **feed rate ↓** key, which can realize feed ratio 0 ~ 150% 16 level real-time adjustment.

Note 1: feed ratio adjustment the value F which specified in the program;

Note 2: the actual feed speed = F specified value x feed ratio.

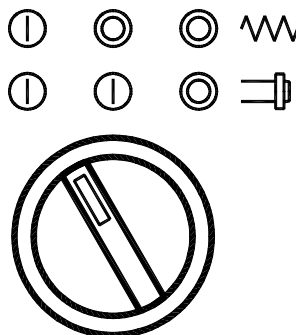
Quick ratio adjustment:

Press the **quick ratio ↑** and **quick ratio ↓** key, can realize rapid rate F_0 , 50%, 75%, 100% four gears. The speed of F_0 are setted in the parameter P053.

8.1.7 The spindle speed adjustment

Press the **spindle rate ↑** and **spindle rate ↓** key, can realize the spindle ratio 8 magnitude real-time adjustment of 50% ~ 120%.

8.1.8 Three switch functions



The three switch divided into the left, middle and right three position state, when the position

on the left side dialed to the right position, again by the right position to the left when the control order:

Left → middle → right → middle → left
 normal operation——Feed suspended——spindle suspend——spindle start——Feed start,
 normal operation

The parameter P013 Bit0 control whether open the three switch functions:

=0: Open the three switch functions

=1: Close the three switch functions, the system does not detect the three switch

When the three switch function open, the system in automatic mode, press the cycle start key to operate the processing program, system detect the three switch initial position, If not in the left position (normal operation),the CNC prompt alarm 036, needs to place it in the left position to start running.

8.2 Running state

8.2.1 single paragraph

When execute a program for the first time, to prevent programming errors to occur accident, can choose the single period of operation.

Press the single segment key, the system switch between the single run and the continuous operation mode.。

When the parameter P016 Bit4 is 0, when the system is in a state of single segment, then again press the single period key switch for continuous mode, "continuous" display in the right below screen,the single procedures section lights off,the system run to the program continuously.

When the parameters P016 Bit4 is 1,the system is in state of single segment, need to press the single paragraph key, switch for continuous mode, "continuous" display in right below of the screen,the single procedures section lights off, then again press the cycle start,the system run to the current program.

8.2.2 Machine tool lock

Machine tool tool lock button is used to control the machine tool tool spindle feed pulse switch; When press the machine tool tool lock the machine tool lock switch is "open" (machine tool lock indicator is on), the machine tool tool spindle does not move, but the location coordinates display the same with the machine tool tool movement, and the M, S, T functions can be performed.

Related parameters:

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | | MLCK | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|

MLCK: =1: Open the machine tool lock function

=0: Don't open

Every press this button, the machine tool tool lock switch cut between "on-> off -> on... ", when for the' open ',the machine tool lock indicator is on, when off the light is out. When the machine tool lock is' open ', the system automatically memory the current coordinates and tool number, after that, whether the system coordinate values change or not, when the machine tool lock is "off", the system automatically restore previous memory coordinates and tool number,to ensure that the workpiece coordinate system and the machine tool tool position unchanged.

Machine tool lock function is used for routine checked,before checking the new program,open the lock function of the machine tool,and then automatically run the will be checked processing program,wait for being checked then close the machine tool lock function,the system automatically restore the before checking state.

Note: due to the function T can be executed when the machine tool is in lock state,so after the routine checking the tool number and the tool compensation number may be different with before. Closing machine tool lock function only recover tool compensation number,tool number not recover,so after the routine checking, before performing other cutting operation need to determine wheter the cutting tool number is correct or not.

8.2.3 Jump Period

In the program have don't want to perform a certain period of the program and don't want to delete it, can choose the jump function. When at the beginning of the program paragraphs with a "/" and the key jump section of the program segment switch opens, when automatically run this program period can be skipped for not running.

Chapter 9 Back to zero operation

9.1 The program back to zero

9.1.1 The program zero point

The so-called program zero, refers to the process of starting coordinates point. When the system back to the machine tool zero point after being powered on, when the processing starting location coordinates and the machine tool zero point position is not the same one, in order to simplify the operation for quick returning to the processing starting point position, this system provides the function of return to the program starting position, also be called return to program zero point function.

9.1.2 Back to zero step

If the processing tool point position at point A, the coordinates in the workpiece coordinate system (100,200), before each caller carrying on the processing, no matter what is currently coordinates, all need to be located to point A, and then start the program for processing.

You can use the following way to locate to point A rapidly:

1. Press the **position** key, and switch to the absolute position display or relative position display.;
2. Press the **program zero point** key, the "program back to zero" is showed at the bottom right corner of the LCD screen, and in the central screen display G26 X Z
3. Press the **enter** key, the system performs the program to zero point, each axis back to program zero speed are set by the parameter P035, P037.
4. After completing back to the program zero, the back to zero light on the panel is on.

The machining coordinates of the starting point is that point coordinates in the workpiece coordinate system, which defined by the parameter P111 and P113, therefore, before running back to the zero point program should first determine the workpiece coordinate system has been set up correctly, otherwise the program will appear can not correctly back to the starting point of processing physical location or will have an accident. Back to the program zero point can also be done after backing to the machine tool zero point, but also need to determine whether the right workpiece coordinate system has been established when after backing to the machine tool zero point.

9.2 The machine tool back to zero

9.2.1 The machine tool zero point

The machine tool coordinate is the CNC calculate standard coordinate system, which is inherent in the machine tool coordinate system, the machine tool coordinate system origin is called the machine tool zero point, the machine tool zero point is determined by the zero switch or back to zero switch installed in the machine tool, usually the zero switch or back to zero switch is installed in the positive direction of X axis and Z axis the biggest travel.

9.2.2 The back to zero step

1. Press the machine tool zero mode key, the "machine tool back to zero" displays at the bottom right corner of the LCD screen.
2. Press the X axis and Z axis key, until the back to zero indicator is on, complete the back to zero.

Before executing to back to the machine tool zero point operation, the user need to know complete the principle and parameter Settings of the back to the machine tool zero point, lest cause an accident or is unable to correctly back to zero. In section 3.5.2 introduce the back to zero correlate parameter function, this section introduce the backing to zero action process.

There are three ways A, B and C to back to mechanical zero point. The each axis back to zero setted by the parameter P005 Bit4 and parameter P006 Bit4, Bit5, Bit6. the way C is a single slow down speed switch at the same time used as the deceleration signal and back to the zero reference point. Method B is deceleration switch signal is only used to slow down and rough positioning, rely on the detection of servo encoder zero pulse (Zero pulse) signals as the precise positioning signal. The Way A for backing to float zero point way, requires the user to set the float zero point position. in the way B and C back to zero process, need to press the direction key always until back to zero over. For the convenience of the user operation, increase the set parameters 11, 3, when the bit is 1, the machine tool back to 0 only need to press the direction key one times; When the bit is 0, back to the mechanical zero point need to hold the direction key always.

Way B back to zero movement process:

Press the X axis and Z axis direction key, the movement of the machine tool tool based on the system back to the zero setting direction (setted by the parameter P005 Bit0, Bit1, Bit2), has arrived at the machine tool zero can loosen the direction key. Before reaching the deceleration point, the machine tool tool fast moving (by the parameter P101 to set the rapid rate back to zero), After touching the deceleration switch, the machine tool tool slow down to stop, and at the speed of FL (setted by the parameter P100) left reference point move backward, when after leaving the deceleration switch continue to move until detecte the Zero pulse signal of the axis, (here if a period of time can not detecte zero signal, the system will prompt alarm, can't detect signal) run a short distance forward, then slow down to stop, and then back again with a small speed which configured within the system to run, when detect the axis zero pulse signal then slow to stop, complete to return to the mechanical zero, back to zero indicator is on.

Way C back to zero movement process:

Press the X axis and Z axis direction key, the machine tool tool move to the direction setted by the system back to zero (by the parameter P005 Bit0, Bit1, Bit2 to be setted), has arrived at the machine tool zero can loosen the direction key. Before reaching the deceleration point, the machine tool tool fast moving (by the parameter P101 to set back to zero rapid rate), after touching the deceleration switch, the machine tool speed slow down to stop, and at the speed of FL (setted by the parameter P100) reverse move to leave the reference point, After leaving the deceleration switch for walking a short distance then slow down to stop, and then back again with the very small speed setted by the internal system close to decelerate point, when detecte signal then stop, complete returning to the mechanical zero, back to zero indicator is on.

Way A back to zero movement process:

Before backing to zero in the way A need to determine to establishe the floating zero beforehand. The process of the float zero point establishment: move each axis to the need to be

setted location,press the position button to enter the comprehensive coordinate display,after pressing the key X and Z,the machine tool tool coordinate corresponding coordinate character twinkling,at this time press the cancel key,the corresponding machine tool coordinates are setted to 0,which is the float zero, way A back to zero is that return to the machine tool tool coordinate zero position. After setting the float zero point properly,the system automatically memory this zero point,as long as do not reset the float zero point,then way A back to zero all back to that point.

Under the condition of existing float zero point,press the X axis and Z axis one time, the system automatically move to float zero position, after reaching the zero point,the back to zero indicator light is lit, the axis back to zero accomplish.

Note:before using the way A to returne to zero,it is necessary to determine whether has set a float zero point correctly,otherwise may happen that the axis movement location is not correct,or even cause an accident.

The related parameters significance and matters which needed attention of the returnig to the machine tool zero point.

1. Whether open the function of backing to zero is decided by the parameter P005 Bit4:

=0: Way B and C back to zero is effective;

=1: Way A back to zero is effective;

2. By the parameter P006 Bit0, Bit1, Bit2 to set the axis which needed to return to zero

=0: The axis back to zero function close;

=1: The axis back to zero function open;

Not install zero signal or do not need to return to zero axis, need set the corresponding bit to be 1,to shut down the axis back to zero function,for fear that when return to zero can't find the zero signal then happen accidents.

3. Set the mechanical zero point direction by the parameter P005 Bit0, Bit1, Bit2

Before backing to zero need to determine whether the parameters define the direction and the actual zero point direction are consistent.

4. At the end of backing to the machine tool zero point,the back to zero indicator is lit,lights go out in the following condition

A. Move out from the mechanical zero point(manually operation mode)

B. Press the emergency switch

5. After the completion of backing to zero the absolute coordinates value by the parameter P004 Bit5 to decide whether to set the coordinates.When the bit is 1,the parameter P106, P107 and P108 to set the absolute coordinates;When the bit is zero,the absolute coordinates are setted to 0.

Note: due to return to zero process the control conditions are more,therefore,suggest the user completely understand the principle of backing to zero and the parameters setting,lest cause accident or not right back to zero.

Chapter 10 The data of setting, backups and recovery

10.1 settings

10.1.1 switch

Press the **set** key, in the **parameter switch** options, display the parameters switch and the program switch state. Move the **upward** or the **downward** cursor to the need to setting project. Through the **left** or the **right** to modify the switch state. When the parameters switch is open can modify the parameters, the program switch is open can edit, copy, delete the program, and so on.

10.1.2 time

Press the **set** key, in the **time settings**, display the moment time which is date, month, year, week, second, minute, hour respectively, can set the time through the time settings.

10.1.3 password

Press the **set** key, in the **password settings**, can completely modify the password in this page: enter your old password firstly, and then enter the new password twice, can complete the password changes.

The system initial password is 187350.

10.2 The data recovery and backups

Restore the parameters to the factory

move the flashing cursor to the reading parameter values row, move the left and right cursor key, after * letters on behalf of the content of the operation, move the * before A or B, after pressing the **enter** key, the system parameters restore to the factory.

A zone for servo configuration parameters, B zone for stepping configuration parameters, two kinds of parameters in the lifting speed time constant and top mobile or cutting speed has bigger difference, shall according to the actual machine tool motor drive configuration to recovery, otherwise may cause machine tool can not meet the best working state or even appear step out or vibration phenomenon.

Data backups

Move the flashing cursor to the parameter value saved line, move the left and right cursor, after * letters on behalf of the operated drive (C or D), press the **output** key, the current system parameters are saved to the setting disc area.

The backups content recovery for the current parameters

Move the flashing cursor to read the parameter values row, move the left and right cursor key, after the * letters on behalf of the operation of the disc, move the * to the front of C or D, press the enter key, the current parameter content is restored to the contents of the C or D area.

Note: before restoring, shall determine the parameters have a backup file in C or D plate.

10.3 Recovery, backup of system files

backup of files

In the system catalog tables, select the needed to backup file and press the **transformation** key, and modify the file name, then press the **enter** key, completes the backups.

Recovery of the files

File backups is complete,after the modification of the parameters of the system parameters need to restore the parameters to the initial parameters,firstly select the backup file, press the **switch** key,then press the **delete** key and type a new filename, file name is S0001,then press the **enter** key,so the original file is replaced with the parameters of the backup file. Screw file I0001 and tool compensation T0001, alarm files A0001 the same with S0001 operation.

delete files

System's own S, T, I, A, 0001 file is can not be deleted. In the system catalog tables, firstly choose which needed to be deleted file, press the **delete** key,the frame will display the deleted filename, pressing the **enter** key once again, the file is deleted.

Chapter 11 U disk operation

The system has read and write the U disk functions, convenient for the user to import and export the program and parameter file, and through the USB to upgrade the system software. This system supports the USB1.1 / USB2.0 protocol of usb memory,the U disk file format for FAT format. System default input/output filename suffix for .NC, such as O1234.NC, system can't identify the format of file name have no suffix, need to add. NC. Program files through the U disk being copied to your computer, can use notebook to open them, the same file edited by the notebook can also through the U disk being copied to the system.

The suffix of the system program files and parameter file is defaulted to .NC, upgrade software for.BIN format, boot interface for.BMP format.

| | | | | | |
|--|---------|-----------|-----------------------------|------|------|
| File | | | 03366 N0000 | | |
| [UDisk Dir] | | | [Usb Func] | | |
| Name | Size | Type | Name | Size | Type |
| T0001 | 1.0KB | Tool File | FONT. BMP | | |
| L0001 | 1.1KB | | KT0001. BMP | | |
| I0001 | 1.6KB | Scrc File | KT0002. BMP | | |
| S0001 | 1.1KB | Para File | KT0003. BMP | | |
| A0001 | 11.7KB | Alar File | KT0004. BMP | | |
| O0001 | 35Byte | Prog File | KT0005. BMP | | |
| O0002 | 8Byte | Prog File | KT0006. BMP | | |
| O0003 | 92Byte | Prog File | KT0007. BMP | | |
| O0004 | 102Byte | Prog File | KT0008. BMP | | |
| O0005 | 67Byte | Prog File | KT0009. BMP | | |
| O0020 | 97Byte | Prog File | KT000:. BMP | | |
| O0022 | 149Byte | Prog File | KT000;. BMP | | |
| O0023 | 89Byte | Prog File | KT000<. BMP | | |
| O0050 | 408Byte | Prog File | KT000=. BMP | | |
| O0056 | 32Byte | Prog File | KT000>. BMP | | |
| O0096 | 21Byte | Prog File | KT000?. BMP | | |
| O0151 | 93Byte | Prog File | KT000@. BMP | | |
| O0222 | 67Byte | Prog File | | | |
| DataInp: <input type="text"/> | | | Jog Mode Cons STOP 14:51:15 | | |
| (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶ | | | | | |

operating

11.1 How to export to U dish

11.1.1 Program files

- 1、 In any page to insert U disk to go back to the **USB** interface.
- 2、 Through the **pageup** and **pagedown** key to move the cursor to the system catalog tables,press the up and down cursor keys to move the cursor to select the exported file,if the file number is large can flip the left and right key to operate,to select the file O0021.
- 3、 Press the **output** key,at the bottom of the screen shows the file name O0021, modify the file name is that type the file name after pressing the **delete** key,then press the **enter** key,in the U disk directory will appear the file.
- 4、 Press the **output** key,input O - 999, **enter**, will copy all the procedures to the U disk.

11.1.2 Parameter file

- 1、 In any page to insert U disk to go back to the **USB** interface.

2、Through the **pageup** and **pagedown** key to move the cursor to the system catalog tables,press the up and down key to move the cursor to select the exported documents, such as S0001.

3、Press the **output** key,at the bottom of the screen shows the file name S0001, modify the file name is that type the file name after pressing the **delete** key,then press the **enter** key,in the U disk directory will appear the file.

Note 1: Screw file I0001 and tool compensation T0001, alarm files A0001 the same with S0001 operation.

Note 2: the exported file name can not be modified.

Note 3: if the exported file have the same name with the existing file in U dish, there will be no alarm, but the new copy file will replace the original file in the USB.

Note 4: after firstly pressing the output key, if do not need to export, can through the cancel key to undo.

Note 5: the suffix of the system file name is.nc

11.2 How to import to the system

11.2.1 Program files

1、In any page to insert U disk to go back to the **USB** interface.

2、Through the **pageup** and **pagedown** key to move the cursor to the U disc catalog tables,press the up and down key to move the cursor to select the exported documents, such as O0001.

3、Press the **output** key,at the bottom of the screen shows the file name O0001,type the file name after pressing the **delete** key to modify the file name,then press the **enter** key again, the file will appear in the system directory.

4、Press the **output** key,input O - 999, **enter**,will copy all the procedures to the system.

11.2.2 Parameter file

1、In any page to insert U disk to go back to the **USB** interface.

2、Through the **pageup** and **pagedown** key to move the cursor to the U disc catalog tables,press the up and down key to move the cursor to select the exported documents, such as S0001.

3、Press the **output** key,at the bottom of the screen shows the file name S0001,type the file name after pressing the **delete** key to modify the file name,then press the **enter** key again, the file will appear in the system directory.

Imported into the system, covering the original S0001 file, become the current parameter file.If the user needs to retain the original parameter files,can backup the parameters in advance.

Note 1: Screw file I0001 and tool compensation T0001, alarm files A0001 the same with S0001 operation.

Note 2: file name can be modified.

Note 3: if the exported file have the same name with the existing file in U dish, there will be no alarm, but the new copy file will replace the original file in the system.

Note 4: after firstly pressing the output key, if do not need to export, can through the cancel key to undo.

Note 5: the suffix of the system file name is.NC

The system file operations see in operation chapter 10, section 3 of system files' backup, recovery.

Chapter 1 installation layout

1.1 system connection

1.1.1 system composition

Machine tool numerical control system is mainly composed of the following units, the following figure, including:

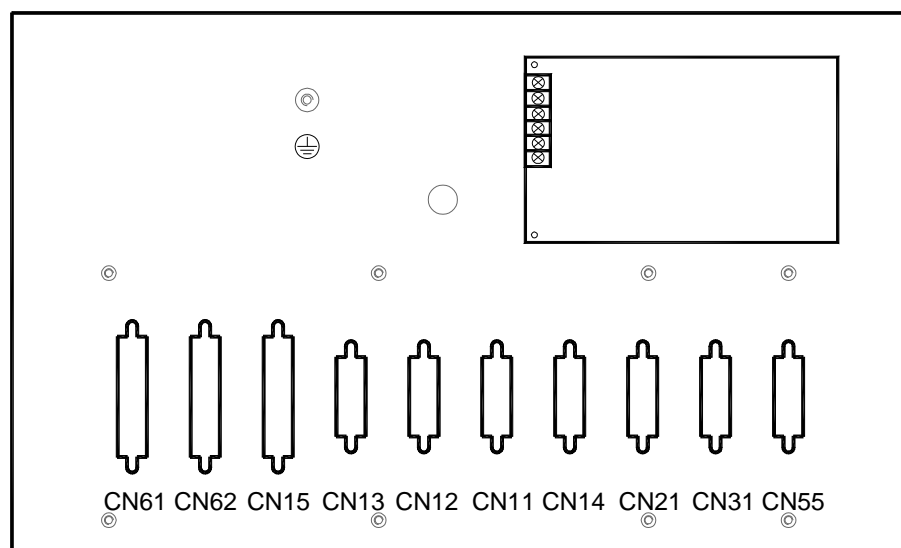
1. The CNC
2. Digital AC servo drive unit (or stepping drive unit)
3. Servo motor (or step motor)
4. AC transformer

1.1.2 System installation and connection

CNC system and driver unit as part of the electrical machine tool, the work environment (including electric environment, temperature, humidity, vibration, etc.) good or bad has an important influence on it. When installate CNC system should pay attention to the following matters:

1. enough clearance should be kept between the back of numerical control device and the electric tank wall (not less than 10 cm), in order to connect the cable and heat dissipation.
2. CNC device must be reliable installed on the electric cabinet, fix bolts shall be installed to be complete, to avoid vibration.
3. CNC device should be installed where can avoid iron filings and cooling fluid can contact position.
4. The connection cable plug of CNC device should be tight with screw, to avoid the plug not firm or machine tool vibration impact contactation.
5. Around the CNC device should reduce the equipment which can bring high voltage and strong magnetic interference.

1.1.3 Back cover interface layout



1.1.4 Interface specification

CN61: input, 44 core type D needle socket, connecte machine tool input

CN62: output, core type D hole socket, connecte machine tool output

CN15: spindle, 25 core type D hole socket, connect the spindle driver unit

CN13: Z axis, 15 core type D hole socket, connect the Z axis driver unit

CN12: Y axis, 15 core type D hole socket, connect the Y axis driver unit

CN11: X axis, 15 core type D hole socket, connect the X axis driver unit

CN14: A axis, 15 core type D hole socket, connect the A axis drive unit

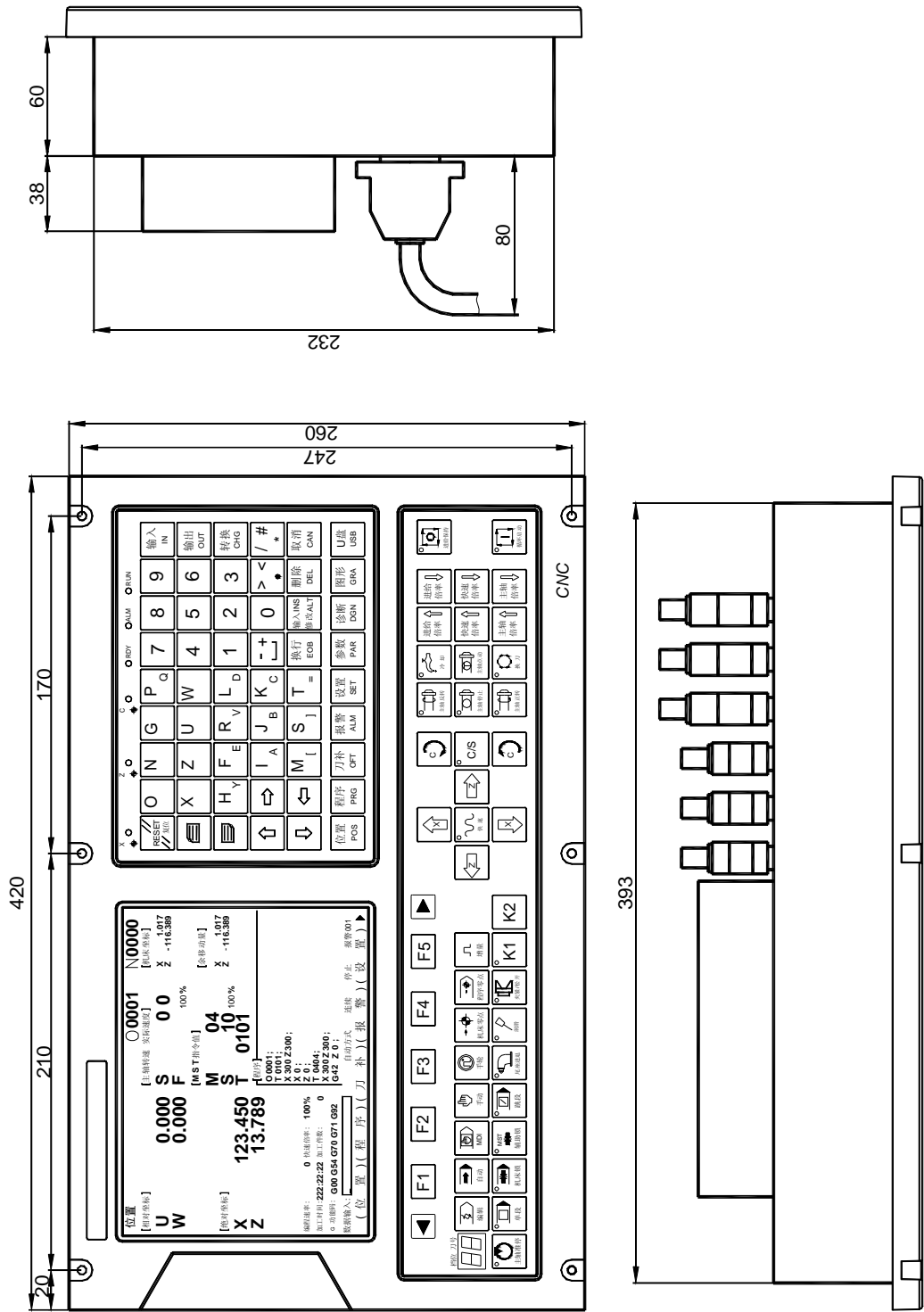
CN21: encoder, 15 core type D needle socket, connect the spindle encoder

CN31: handwheel pulse, 26 core type D needle socket, connecting the handwheel pulse

CN55: vice panel, 26 core type D hole socket, connection vice panel

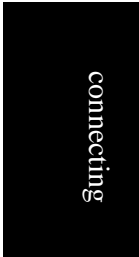
1.2 system installation

1.2.1 outline dimension



YH-990 system

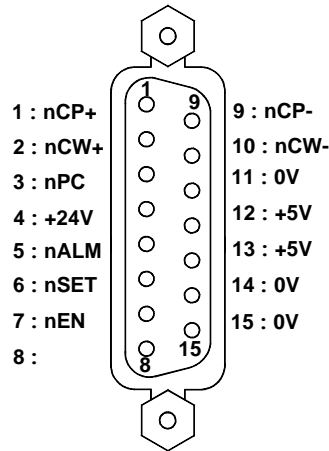
connecting



Chapter 2 interface signal definition and connection

2.1 connection with driver unit

2.1.1 interface signal connection



CN11、CN12、CN13、CN14

| pin | clarify | X axis | Y axis | Z axis | A axis | description |
|---------------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|
| 4 | +24V | | | | | DC +24V |
| 8 | suspend | | | | | suspend |
| 11, 14, 15 | 0V | | | | | Power 0V |
| 12, 13 | +5V | | | | | DC +5V |

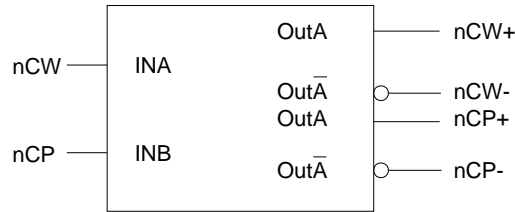
connecting

(15 core D type hole socket) interface

| | | | | | | |
|----|------|------|------|------|------|--------------------------|
| 1 | nCP+ | XCP+ | YCP+ | ZCP+ | ACP+ | Pulse signal |
| 9 | nCP- | XCP- | YCP- | ZCP- | ACP- | |
| 2 | nCW+ | XCW+ | YCW+ | ZCW+ | ACW+ | Direct signal |
| 10 | nCW- | XCW- | YCW- | ZCW- | ACW- | |
| 3 | nPC | XPC | YPC | ZPC | APC | Zero signal |
| 5 | nALM | XALM | YALM | ZALM | AALM | Driver unit alarm signal |
| 7 | nEN | XEN | YEN | ZEN | AEN | Enable signal |
| 6 | nSET | XSET | YSET | ZSET | ASET | Pulse forbid signal |

2.1.2 pulse and direct signal(nCP,nCW)

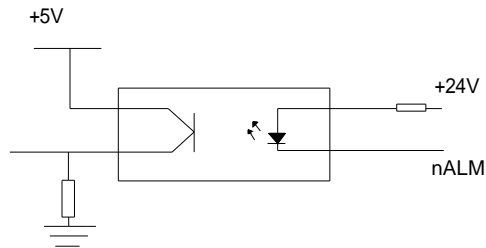
NCP +, nCP - for the pulse signal,ncw+,ncw- for direction signal, the two groups output signals are differential output(AM26LS31) , use AM26LS32 to receive outside, internal circuit below 2-2:



2-2

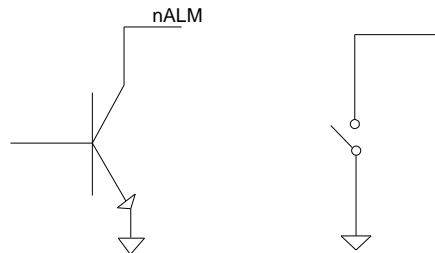
2.1.3 alarm signal(nALM)

By the CNC parameters P008 Bit0, Bit1, Bit2, Bit3 set drive alarm level is low level or high level. Internal circuit as shown in figure 2-3:



2-3

The type of input circuit requirements drive unit adopts the chart 2-4 way to provide signal.



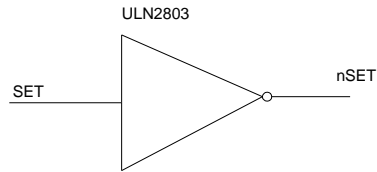
2-4

2.1.4 enable signal(nEN)

CNC work normally the nEN signal output (nEN signal connecte with 0V) effectively, when the drive unit alarm, CNC close nEN signal output (nEN disconnecte with 0V). Internal interface circuit as below:

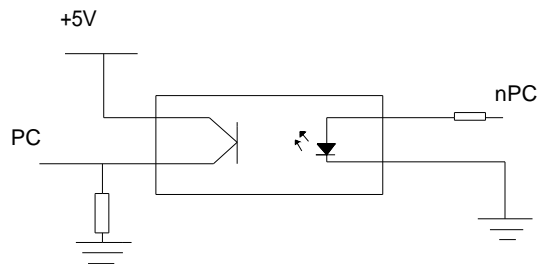
2.1.5 pulse forbidden signal(nSET)

nSET signal is used to control the servo input, improve the anti-interference ability between CNC and drive unit, the signal is the high impedance state when CNC output pulse signal , without the pulse signal output for the low level. Internal interface circuit as below:



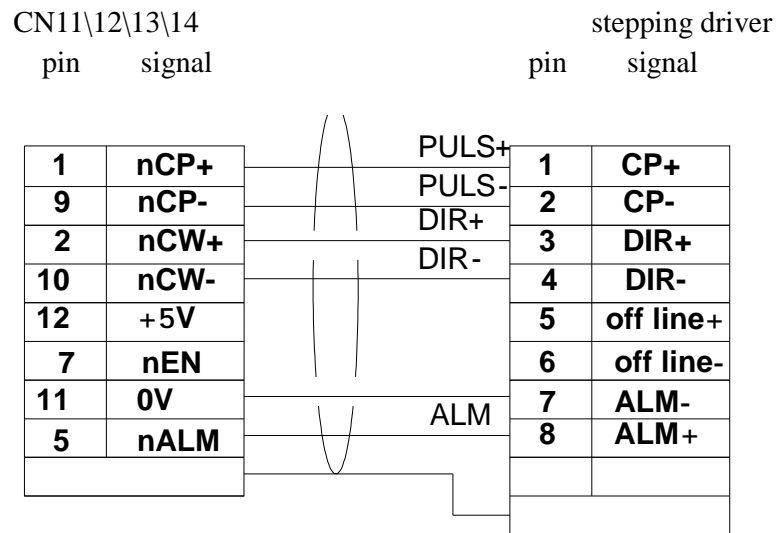
2.1.6 zero signal

when machine tool back to zero use a motor encoder signals or close to switch signal as a zero signal. Internal connection circuit as below:



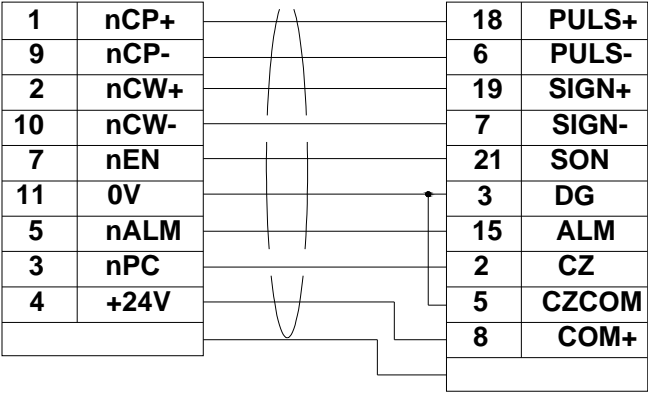
2.1.7 connection with driver unit

(1) stepping driver



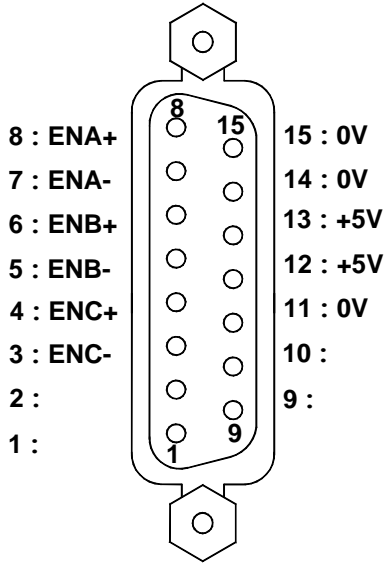
(2) servo driver





2.2 spindle encoder

2.2.1 interface defination



CN21 (15core D pin) interface

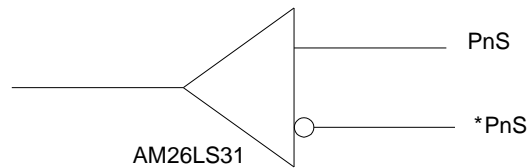
| pin | signal | description |
|-------------|---------|-----------------|
| 1, 2, 9, 10 | suspend | suspend |
| 11, 14, 15 | 0V | Power GND |
| 12, 13 | +5V | Power |
| 7 | ENA- | Encoder A pulse |
| 8 | ENA+ | |
| 5 | ENB- | Encoder B pulse |
| 6 | ENB+ | |
| 3 | ENC- | Encoder C pulse |
| 4 | ENC+ | |

connecting

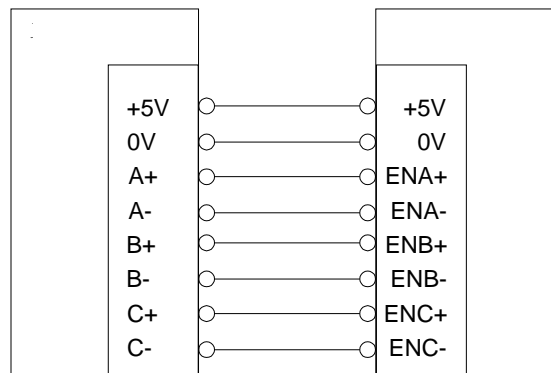
2.2.2 description

ENA-/ENA+, ENB-/ENB+, ENC-/ENC+ respectively for the encoder of A, B, C phase differential input signal, use 26ls32 to receive; the wave of ENA-/ENA+, ENB-/ENB+ differ 90°quadrature wave, the highest signal frequency < 1 MHZ; Using encoder line number Setted by the parameter 130(range 100-5000).

Internal connection circuit:



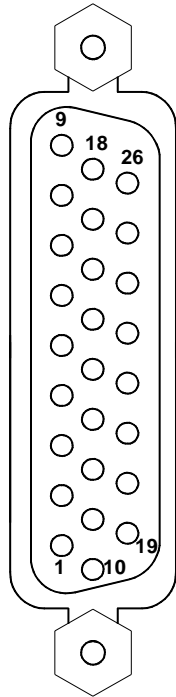
connection



2.3 handwheel connection

2.3.1 Handwheel interface defination

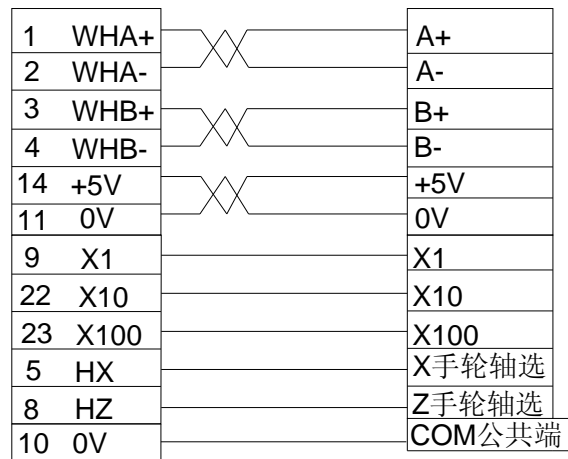
Connection:



CN31 (26 core D pin) interface

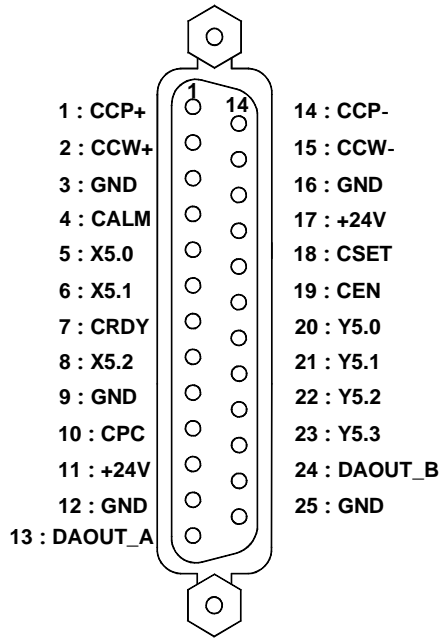
| pin | signal | description | |
|-------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------|---|
| 1 | WHA+ | Handwheel A phase signal | A |
| 2 | WHA- | | |
| 3 | WHB+ | Handwheel B phase signal | B |
| 4 | WHB- | | |
| 5 | XHAN | handwheel choose X axis | |
| 6 | YHAN | Handwheel choose Y axis | |
| 8 | ZHAN | Handwheel choose Z axis | |
| 9 | X1 | Increment×1 | |
| 22 | X10 | Increment×10 | |
| 23 | X100 | Increment×100 | |
| 14~16 | +5V | DC +5V | |
| 17~18 | +24V | DC +24V | |
| 10, 11, 12, 13 | 0V | DC GND | |
| 19, 20, 21, 24, 7 | suspend | suspend | |
| 25, 26 | Y7.6,Y7.7 | Self defination | |

connecting



2.4 spindle connection

2.4.1 defination



CN15
(25 core D hole) interface

| pin | signal | description |
|-----------------|---------|---|
| 1 | CCP+ | C axis pulse signal |
| 14 | CCP- | |
| 2 | CCW+ | C axis direct signal |
| 15 | CCW- | |
| 4 | CALM | C axis anormal alarm signal |
| 7 | CRDY | C axis ready |
| 10 | CPC | C axis zero signal |
| 13 | DAOUT_A | Analog voltage output 1 |
| 24 | DAOUT_B | Analog voltage output 2 |
| 18 | CSET | Servo spindle motion mode |
| 19 | CEN | C axis enable signal |
| 5 | X5.0 | Self definition input port |
| 6 | X5.1 | Self definition input port |
| 8 | X5.2 | Self definition input port |
| 20 | Y5.0 | Accurate stop output signal |
| 21 | Y5.1 | servo spindle forward control |
| 22 | Y5.2 | servo spindle reverse control |
| 23 | Y5.3 | Servo spindle external EMG stop control |
| 3,9,12 16,25 | GND | GND |
| 11, 17 | +24V | DDC +24V |

connecting

二： command

M14: Spindle from the speed control mode switch to a position control mode

M15: Spindle from the position control mode switch to a speed control mode

三： work process

1. the factory default servo is not enabled,parameters P019 BIT7 is 0. To make servo spindle enabled, must manually modify parameters.
2. When servo spindle is allowed, the CNC servo output can be setted to high, the servo spindle external alarm input signal is setted to high.
3. System default to speed control mode, analog control the speed output. System C axis display 0.000 always.
4. At this point, if execute M03 M04/M05 instruction or press the forward/reverse/stop on the panel. System to control the driver signal is the forward/reverse signal on the spindle interface. The original control the general inverter M03 M04, M05 output signal is invalid. At this point can regulate speed by S instructions.

5. To execute commands M14,the CNC send C/S signal (through the SET pins speed/position control signal) to driver,after the driver receiving the signal, switch to the location mode. In front of the switch,the CNC will firstly execute spindle stop running and analog output is 0. Complete switch must wait for the spindle speed is 0, switch operation completelyPay attention to the M14 instruction execution,after switching to the position the state will perform must stop action, absolute coor is cleared to zero.

M15 instruction execution is the same as the M14, switch position mode to speed mode.

Press the switch key C/S on panel, the function of the key is same with the M14 instruction, when switch to the position mode ,the light is on. When switch to speed mode, the lights is off. (note after the reset, stop and alarm if the system restore to speed mode,the lamp will be off).

6. When switch to the position control mode,should perform back to 0 operations. The operations are done by instruction G28 C. After the instruction execution, C axis coordinate display 0.000. back to 0 test PC signal or encoder head pulse signal by the parameter P019 BIT4 decide.

If not back to zero, but can use servo must stop output function, make it back to 0, pay attention to after executing servo back to 0, display 0.000. Servo must stop function is only effective under the manual button. Under the condition of automatic execution M14 instructions also perform must stop instructions.

7. Pay attention to when the parameter P020 Bit7 bit is setted to 1,after switching to position mode system will automatically perform must stop.
8. Once by M15 instructions or on the front panel C/S switch button to switch to the speed instruction status, C axis remains the same.

四： attention:

1. The C axis is rotary type only, the display data changes from 0 to 359.999.
2. Into position instruction, in the case of manual, can through the C key to rotate the C axis. MDI can make C axis move.
In automatic case, through programming can make C axis with other axis interpolation, such as G01X10Z10C10 instructions.
3. Under the position command,C axis can't rotate, only through switching for analog way to

make C axis rotate.

4. After the stop,reset and servo alarm,the CNC will switch to the speed control mode.
5. When press the spindle must stop button on the panel,the system output a must stop signal to servo spindle,when servo spindle receive the signal,it will operate automatically to the setted position.
6. Under the mode of servo axis allows, the handwheel can control C axis rotation positive/negative. The direction of the pulse can be achieved by parameter P019 Bit2 regulation.
7. Can use G90/G91 incremental to programme, increment of C programming, at the same time also can do this to A.
8. The head of the pulse signal of the servo back to 0 is given by encoder, also can be given by CPC signal which decided by the parameter P019 Bit4.
9. Once detecte C axis alarm signal, when servo allow C axis switch back to the state of analog control,all output of the servo spindle is invalid,including forward/reverse/analog signals. Alarm number is 22.
10. if C axial is ready abnormally,the CNC prompt 55 alarm.
11. Parameters P020 Bit3 is servo spindle control way, corresponding to the two modes of servo driver, when to 0, the operating method of servo for forward and reverse, when the servo is speed controlled mode, for enable + direction control mode.

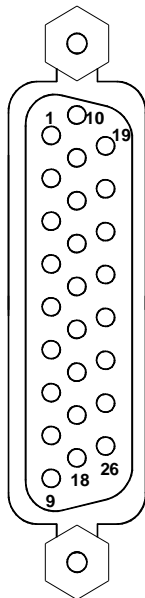
under speed mode:

| The system servo working mode | Operate way | Output port CEN | Output port Y5.2 | Output port Y5.1 |
|--|-------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| enable+direction Para P020Bit3 = 1 | stop | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | positive | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| | negative | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| positive/negative Para P020Bit3 = 0 | stop | 0 | 0 | No |
| | positive | 1 | 0 | No |
| | negative | 0 | 1 | No |

Note servo spindle is not for speed mode, such as location mode, must stop mode and other mode, the output of the CEN must be 1.

12. The output of analog controlled by S instruction,under the manual of forward/reverse operation does not affect the analog output. Reset close analog output.
13. Servo enable,when in position instruction,execute M03/M04/ M05 instructions,system alarm,in the speed mode,if G01 C similar instruction is executed,system alarm.
Alarm 159: servo spindle in position mode cannot perform M03 M04/M05 instructions
Alarm 160: servo spindle in speed mode cannot perform G01 C instructions

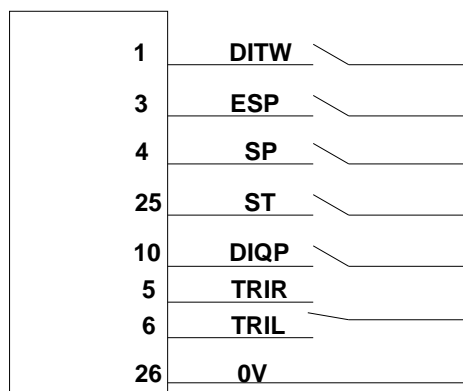
2.5 hand-set sub connection



CN55 (26 core D hole) interface

| pin | signal | description |
|-----------------------|---------|-------------------------------|
| 1 | DITW | Tailstock control signal |
| 3 | ESP | External EMG stop signal |
| 4 | SP | External pause signal |
| 5 | TRIR | Three position switch |
| 6 | TRIL | Three position switch |
| 8 | WHA+ | Handwheel pulse signal |
| 9 | WHB+ | |
| 10 | DIQP | Chuck input signal |
| 21 | T05/OV1 | Feed rate switch input signal |
| 22 | T06/OV2 | Feed rate switch input signal |
| 23 | T07/OV3 | Feed rate switch input signal |
| 24 | T08/OV4 | Feed rate switch input signal |
| 25 | ST | External start signal |
| 2 | +24V | +24V |
| 7, 16 | +5V | +5V |
| 19, 20 26 | 0V | GND |
| 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 | suspend | suspend |
| 17 | 485B | 485 communication signal B |
| 18 | 485A | 485 communication signal A |

Inner connection as follows:

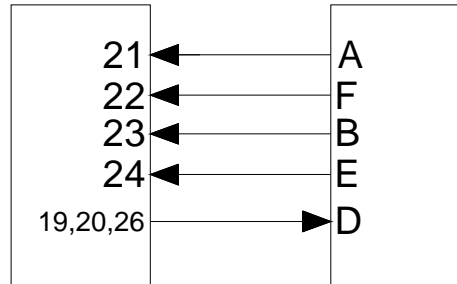


Description: input function is available, the input signal is conducted with 0V. while the

input function is unavailable, the input signal is high impedance off. So lower level available.

Using external feed switch method:

1. wiring



Note: 19,20,26 are all GND, pick one is OK.

2. parameter set:

- 1). Set parameter P010 Bit4 as:1, enable external switch;
- 2). Set parameter P259 as:1;
- 3). Set parameter P260 as:16;
- 4). Set parameter P261 as:15;
- 5). Set parameter P262 as:14;

3. description:

- 1). Pin A of encoder, connected to 0V1 which is pin 21 of CN55, because port number is 1, so parameter P259 is set 1.
- 2). Pin F of encoder, connected to 0V2 which is pin 22 of CN55, because port number is 16, so parameter P260 is set 16.
- 3). Pin B of encoder, connected to 0V3 which is pin 23 of CN55, because port number is 15, so parameter P261 is set 15.
- 4). Pin E of encoder, connected to 0V4 which is pin 24 of CN55, because port number is 14, so parameter P262 is set 17.

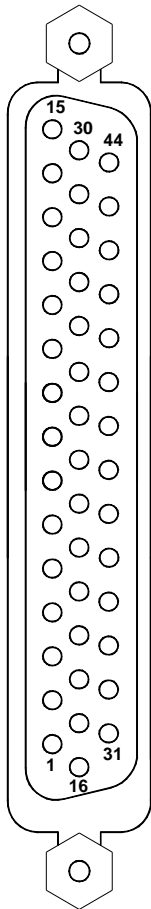
System side input ports can be connected arbitrarily, but need to set parameter: P259,P260,P261,P262.

2.6 Import/output

2.6.1 pin definition

import

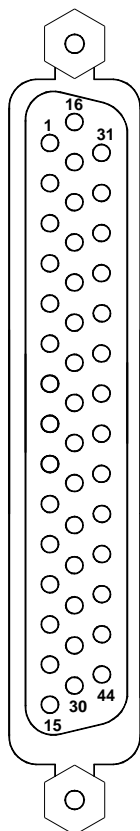
connecting



CN61（44 core D pin）interface

| Pin | Function | Description |
|----------------|-------------|--|
| 42 | SKIP | G31 jump signal |
| 43 | AEX | X axis tool measure in place signal |
| 24~24 | power | Z axis tool measure in place signal |
| 17~20 25~28 | suspend | suspend |
| 1 | SAGT | Protection door detection signal |
| 2 | SP | External feed hold signal |
| 3 | DIQP | Chuck input signal |
| 4 | DECX | X axis reduce signal |
| 5 | DITW | Tailstock control signal |
| 6 | ESP | External EMG stop signal |
| 7 | PRES | Check press signal |
| 8 | T05/OV1 | Tool number signal 5/OV1 |
| 9 | T06/OV2 | Tool number signal 6/OV2/gating signal |
| 10 | T07/OV3 | Tool number signal 7/OV3/preassigned degree close switch |
| 11 | T08/OV4 | Tool number signal 8/OV4/tool table overheating check |
| 12 | DECZ(DE C3) | Z axis slow down signal |
| 13 | ST | External start signal |
| 14 | M41I | Shift one in place |
| 15 | M42I | Shift two in place |
| 16 | T01 | Tool number 1 |
| 29 | T02 | Tool number 2 |
| 30 | T03 | Tool number 3 |
| 31 | T04 | Tool number 4 |
| 32 | DECY(DE C2) | Y axis slow down signal |
| 33 | DEC4 | 4th axis slow down |
| 34 | DEC5 | 5th axis slow down |
| 35 | TCP | Tool rest locking signal |
| 36 | AEY/BDT | External jump |
| 37 | LIM+ | Positive limit |
| 38 | | A axis handwheel axis choose(CN31-7) |
| 39 | LIM- | Negative limit |
| 40 | WQPJ/VPO2 | Chuck loose in place |

Output port



CN62 (44 core D hole) interface

| pin | function | description |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 17~19、 26~28 | Power | 0V |
| 20~25 | Power | +24V |
| 1 | M08 | Cool output |
| 2 | M32 | Lubricate output |
| 3 | Y0.2 | Self defination |
| 4 | M03 | Spindle anticlockwise rotation |
| 5 | M04 | Spindle clockwise rotation |
| 6 | M05 | Spindle stop |
| 7 | Y0.6 | Self defination |
| 8 | SPZD | spindle braking |
| 9 | S1/M41 | Spindle mechanical gear 1 |
| 10 | S2/M42 | Spindle mechanical gear 2 |
| 11 | S3/M43 | Spindle mechanical gear 3 |
| 12 | S4/M44 | Spindle mechanical gear 4 |
| 13 | DOQPJ (M10) | Chuck clamp output |
| 14 | DOQPS (M11) | Chuck loose output |
| 15 | TL+ | Tool rest forward |
| 16 | TL- | Tool rest reverse |
| 29 | TZD | Tool table breaking |
| 30 | INDXS | Tool table preassigned degree of coil |
| 31 | YLAMP | Tri-color lamp yellow lamp |
| 32 | GLAMP | Tri-color lamp green lamp |
| 33 | RLAMP | Tri-color lamp red lamp |
| 34 | DOTWJ (M78) | Tailstock forward |
| 35 | DOTWS (M79) | Tailstock retreat |
| 36~44 | Y2.7, Y3.0~Y3.7 | Self defination |

connecting

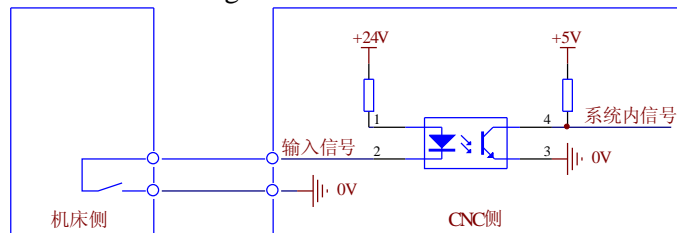
2.6.2 input port

1、input port signal

System have 54 road input ports, all the input mouth and circuit inside the the system be used the photoelectric isolation processing, each input port electrical specifications as follows:

- (1) Photoelectric isolating circuit, maximum isolation voltage 2500 VRMS
- (2) Input voltage range 0 v ~ 24 v DC

Input port electrical schematic diagram below:



The system input interface of the standard PLC definition function includes DECX、DECZ、DECY、DEC4、DEC5、ESP、ST、SP、SAGT、PRES、AEY/BDT、DITW、DIQP、OV1~OV4、T01~T08、TCP、LIM-、LIM+、M41I、M42I、LMIX、LMIY、LMIZ、WQPJ、NQPJ、SKIP、AEX、AEZ and so on。

Input signal refers to the signal from machine tool tool to the CNC, when the input signal connected with 0 v,input valid; When the input signal is connected with + 24 v, the input is invalid (all I/o port of this system are low level effective)。The contact of input signal at the side of the machine tool tool should meet the following conditions:

Contact capacity: DC30V,more than 16mA

When open between contact leakage current: less than 1 mA

Pathways between the contact voltage drop: under 2 v,(current 8.5 mA, including the voltage drop of the cable).

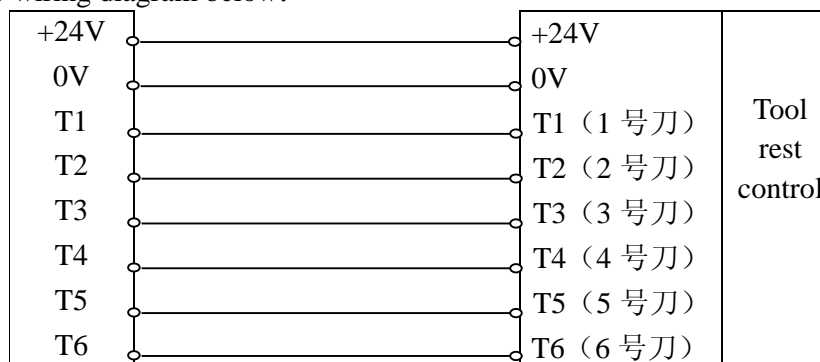
There are two ways to get the input signal of the external input: use a contact switch input, in this way the signal from the side of the machine tool tool buttons、limit switch and relay contacts,and so on, another use contactless switch (transistor) input。

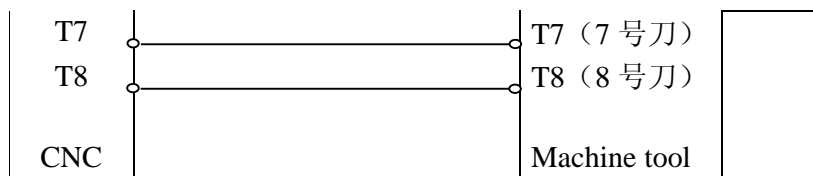
2、description

(1) T01~T08 Tool signal

Tool signal is high level or low level effectively,decided by the parameter P009 Bit1 Settings, 0 for high level effective, 1 for low level effective。when there is one signal of T01 - T08 effective,it is said in the knife position 。

The wiring diagram below:





(2) TCP Toolpost Lock Status Signal

In the process of changing tool, after toolpost is in place the system output toolpost reversal signal (TL-), and started to detect the lock input signal TCP, when received the signal, the time delayed by the parameters P183 setted, close toolpost reverse signals, tool change instruction to end, next program executed. When the system output toolpost reversal signal, if CNC didn't receive TCP signal in period of time setted by the parameter P0184, the system will generate alarm and close the toolpost reverse signals. If the toolpost controller without locking signal output, set the parameter P009 Bit0 to 0, don't lock signal detection tool don't need to detect the toolpost lock signal.

(3) DECX, DECZ, DECY, DEC4, DEC5 deceleration switch signal

In back to the machine tool zero point mode, press the corresponding manual feed key, machine tool tool quickly (setted by the parameter P101) move to the setted direction back to zero, When deceleration switch signal is detected, the machine tool tool to slow down to stop, and low speed (setted by the parameter P100) leave deceleration switch in the opposite direction, When slow signal disappears, machine tool tool slow down to stop, after again at low speed near the speed switch, System to detect the Zero signal of the servo encoder pulse (Zero pulse) and deceleration switch signal, when receive signal then stop motion, the axis back to Zero completely, back to Zero indicator is light. System is to detect the Zero pulse or deceleration switch signals as the final back to Zero completely, decided by the parameter P006 Bit4, Bit5, Bit6.

(4) ST Cycle start, SP Feed keep signal

External loop start signals ST and external pause SP function keep the consistent with cycle start and feed keep function on panel. By the parameter P014 Bit0 to decide whether shield ST signal, parameter P014 Bit1 to decide whether shield SP signals.

ST and SP are low-level pulse signal effective.

(5) ESP Emergency stop signal

External emergency input signal, the low level effectively. By the parameter P015 Bit7 to decide whether shield ESP signal. When there is ESP signal, the machine tool tool feed emergency stop, spindle stop, cool off, stop changing tool.

(6) LIM+, LIM—The positive and negative hardware limit signals

LIM+, LIM—signal for low level effective, owned by all axis. Connecte each axis positive limit signal to access LIM +, the axis of negative limit signal to access LIM—. Limit switches shall be normally open mode. When produce go beyond alarm, system will stop the direction of feeding, you can manually reverse feed.

(7) SAGT Protective door detection signal

Protective door detecte signal SAGT effective level signal decided by the parameter P016 Bit6, when SAGT signals effective, the system to produce alarm prompt, and stop the current

process。 This function is only effective in automatic processing mode。

The wiring diagram:

(8) DIQP Chuck input signals and chuck loose/clamp in placeWQPJ/NQPJ

there are two signals of Chuck clamping whether in place:

NQPJ: chuck clamp in place signal,high level effective。

WQPJ: chuck loose in place signal,high level effective。 Also used for outer chuck,chuck clamp input signal。

(9) Pressure detection signal

When detecte abnormal pressure alarm, low level effective.

2.6.3 output port

1、 Summary of the output signal:

System have total of 48 road output, driving circuit for darlington tube OC(open collector output)output,the electrical specification for each road output:

(1) Output ON the maximum load current 500 mA

(2) Output ON the maximum saturation pressure drop, 350 mA is 1.6 V, the typical value of 1.1 V。

(3) Output OFF pressure below + 24 v。

(4) Output OFF when the leakage current under 100uA

Output electrical schematic diagram below:

Output signals include the following:

S1~S4, M03, M04, M05, M08, M10, M11, M32, M78, M79, TL-, TL+, SPZD, STM, WARN, M30, Y32, Y29, Y26, Y14, Y13, Y21, Y22,M10,M11,TZD,YLAMP,GLAMP,RLAMPand so on。 (The system are all input and output low level effective) 。

2、 function description

(1) M03, M04 M05 spindle M function signal port

M03 for spindle Positive signal;

M04 for spindle negative signal;

M05 for spindle stop signal;

(2) M08 Cool control port

M08 cool open;

M09 cool close;

(3) TL + for toolpost positive rotate signal port;

TL— for toolpost negative rotate signal port;

(4) S1~S4 The spindle variable speed signal

S1 ~ S4 instructions and the M41 ~ M44 Share S1 ~ S4 output, is used to control the spindle I ~ IV option。 S1 ~ S4 signal port can only have one effective. S0 instructions close S1 ~ S4 signal。

(5) SPZD The spindle brake signal

When performe the M05,if parameters P151 and P152 are not 0, then the system output signal M05, delay the time decided by para P151 setting, output SPZD signal, the signal pulse

width are set by the parameter P152.

(6) RLAMP, GLAMP, YLAMP Three color light control signals

RLAMP is lamp output, when the parameters P015 Bit6 is set to 1, if the system alarm, the signal output effective. After canceling alarm the signal is invalid.

YLAMP for standby light output, when the parameter P015 Bit5 is set to 1, if not running processing program or run over or system just to be powered on, the signal port output effectively.

GLAMP is the running light output, when the parameters P015 Bit4 is set to 1, if the system is running process, the signal port output effective. When the program is running to suspend or end or alarm the signal port is invalid.

Usually RLAMP, YLAMP, GLAMP signal port respectively connect with three color light red yellow green control port.

(7) M10, M11 for chuck clamp/loose control port

When the way for the inner chuck, M10 is chuck clamping signal, M11 for chuck loosening signal;

When the way for the outer chuck, M10 for chuck loosening signal, M11 for chuck clamping signal;

(8) M78, M79 for tailstock top control port

M78 for the tailstock forward port, M79 for the tailstock backward port.

(9) M32 Lubrication control port

M32 instruction for lubrication open, M33 instructions for lubrication close;

When the parameter P013 Bit2 is set to 0, for continuous oil supply mode, M32 signal port continuously output signal; When the parameter P013 Bit2 is set to 1, for intermittent oil supply mode, fuel supply time set by parameter P197, suspension fuel supply time set by P198.

(10) Y 0. 2, Y 0. 6, Y 2. 7, Y 3. 0, Y 3. 1, Y 3. 2, Y 3. 3, Y 3. 4, Y 3. 5, Y 3. 6, Y 3. 7, Y 5. 0, Y 5. 1, Y 5. 2, Y 5. 3, Y 7. 6, Y 7. 7 for extend output port

Standby expand output port, the user can through the M20, M21 instruction to programme to control output port state. The serial number of output port within the system respectively are 8, 12, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 34, 35, 36, 37, 46, 47 (Through diagnostic interface can view all output internal number)

use M20, M21 command to control output port Programming, the instruction format is as follows:

Y5.3 output port effective: M20 K37

Y5.3 output port invalid: M21 K37

use M22 command to control output pulse output, its programming instruction format is as follows:

Such as control Y5.3 port output 2 seconds wide pulse: M22 K37 J2

Chapter 3 usual function description

3.1 setting electronic gear ratio parameter

the function of the electronic gear is to make the change of the system coordinate values and the change of the location of the workbench the same, rather than for matching different pitch screw, different angle of the motor and different line matching of the servo motor to adjust motor and screw mechanical transmission ratio.

Parameters P025, P026, P027, P030, P031, P032 used to set the electronic gear ratio of X, Y, Z axis, each axis of electronic gear have two parameters ratio value and fraction value, the matching is used to feed the pulse signal of the regulating system of the output, in order to meet the coordinate values of the change and the change of the location of the workbench.

ratio parameters expressed with MLT, fraction parameters expressed with DVT, the ball screw drive workbench its electronic gear ratio to satisfy the following relations:

$$\frac{MLT}{DVT} = \frac{Pmt \times Gf}{Pcn \times Gd}$$

Among them: Pmt: motor per pulse number, step motor: after subdivision steps

Servo motor: encoder line \times several times frequency

Pcn : Screw pitch, Need to convert to μm . for example 6mm lead screw, corresponding Pcn value should be 6000;

Gf : the screw driven wheel teeth number of motor and mechanical transmission parts,

If the direct connection $Gf = 1$.

Gd : the screw driving wheel number of electrical and mechanical transmission parts,
If the direct connection $Gd = 1$.

MLT and DVT must take its minimal positive integer values, the range of MLT and DVT is 0 ~ 65535.

The corresponding parameters of MLT: P025, P027, P026

The corresponding parameters of DVT: P030, P032, P031

Machine tool tool users need on the basis of the above algorithm to calculate the ratio of X axis and Z axis value (MLT) and fraction (DVT), respectively, set up corresponding parameters.

Example 1: the Z axis is 6 mm lead screw, and stepping motor straight league, the driver for the three-phase hybrid stepping, 6000 segments:

The $Pmt = 6000$; $Pcn = 6\text{mm} \times 1000 = 6000$; $Gf = Gd = 1$;

$MLT/DVT = 6000/6000 = 1$;

You can take $MLT = 1$; $DVT = 1$;

Set parameters $P027 = 1$; $P032 = 1$

Example 2: the X axis is 6 mm lead screw, and stepping motor straight league, the driver for the three-phase hybrid stepping, 10000 segments:

The $Pmt = 10000$; $Pcn = 6\text{mm} \times 1000 = 6000$; $Gf = Gd = 1$;

$MLT/DVT = 10000/6000 = 5/3$;

You can take $MLT = 5$; $DVT = 3$;
Set parameters $P025 = 5$ $P030 = 3$

Example 3: the Z axis is 4 mm lead screw, direct connects with servo motor, servo motor encoder 2500 line, 4 times servo drive internal encoder signal processed, which is 10000 segment:

The $Pmt = 10000$; $Pcn = 4mm \times 1000 = 4000$; $Gf = Gd = 1$;
 $MLT/DVT = 10000/4000 = 5/2$;

You can take $MLT = 5$; $DVT = 2$;
Set parameters $P027 = 5$ $P032 = 2$

3.2 linear deceleration time constant

The physical meaning of linear deceleration time constant is: movement speed from zero speed, at a constant acceleration, speed up to 10 meters/minute.

The smaller the deceleration time constant, the faster the speed;

The greater the deceleration time constant, the slower the speed;

System provides a fast moving accelerate and decelerate speed parameter Settings, cutting feed accelerate and decelerate speed parameter Settings, thread cutting accelerate and decelerate speed parameter Settings, the handwheel feed accelerate and decelerate speed parameter Settings, backlash compensation accelerate and decelerate speed parameter Settings, and so on. The user should be appropriate to the character according to the machine tool Settings, in order to achieve good working condition.

Fast moving accelerate and decelerate speed Settings: $P040$, $P042$, $P41$

cutting feed accelerate and decelerate speed Settings: $P051$

Thread cutting accelerate and decelerate speed Settings: $P166$, $P169$

The handwheel feed accelerate and decelerate speed Settings: $P209$

Backlash compensation accelerate and decelerate speed Settings: $P066$

connecting

3.3 setting spindle parameter

Spindle setted related parameters in the appendix 1, the parameters of 130 to 158. Set of reference.

3.4 chuck control

1. Related parameters:

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|------|--|--|--|------|------|------|
| 0 | 1 | 5 | | | | | KPDW | | |
| 0 | 1 | 6 | NWKP | | | | | SLSP | SLQP |

KPDW = 1: check clamp chuck in place signal

=0: not

NWKP = 1: Chuck Holds Outer

=0: Inner

SLSP = 1: Check Chuck Loosen State

=0: No

SLQP =1: Chuck Function Available
=0: No

| | | | |
|-----|--|-----|---------|
| 191 | Delay Time For Chuck Close Time (×4ms) | 100 | 0~10000 |
|-----|--|-----|---------|

The KPDW =1; when chuck checked in place, the parameters are used to set delay detection time

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------------|---|---------|
| 190 | M10 M11 output time (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |
|-----|----------------------------|---|---------|

Spindle Clamp/Loose time setting; =0: level signal >0: pulse signal

The parameters used to set the M10 and M11 output model,if need long signal level output ,the parameters should be setted to 0; If need a short signal output the parameters used to set the pulse width.

2. Input/output signal

NQPJ: Inner Chuck Clamp/Outer Chuck Loose Ready, specified by the P192 parameter, the factory default values for 28.

WQPJ: Inner Chuck Loose/Outer Chuck Clamp Ready, specified by the P193 parameter, the factory default values for 29.

DIQP:Chuck Clamp/Loose input port, general external pedal switch

M10: Inner Chuck Clamp output, Outer Chuck Loose output

M11: Inner Chuck loose output, Outer Chuck Clamp output

3. Sequence

(1) when SLQP =0

No chuck function,all chuck input and output is invalid

(2) when SLQP =1, SLSP=0, KPDW=0

control Chuck clamping and loosening output, don't check chuck clamping or loosening in place signal,when start the spindle don't check chuck state.

(3) when SLQP =1, SLSP=1, KPDW=0

Check the chuck state when spindle is started, chuck state is decided by whether the clamping or loosening of instructions executed, no check clamping or loosening in place of signal. the system according to whether triggers a pedal switch clamp input or panel chuck button clamp input or M10 instructions in the program is executed can decide whether to start the spindle.

(4) when SLQP =1, SLSP=1, KPDW=1

when spindle is started detect the chuck state, chuck states is decided by whether detecte the signal of chuck clamping in place. If not detecte clamping in place signal,there is alarm .

(5) when NWKP=0

Inner Chuck model, this moment:

M10: chuck clamp output

M11: chuck loose output

NQPJ: the clamping in place input signal

WQPJ: the loosening in place input signal

(6) when NWKP=1

Outer Chuck model, this moment:

M10: chuck loose output
 M11: chuck clamp output
 NQPJ: the loosening in place input signal
 WQPJ: the clamping in place input signal

- (7) the Settings of the parameter when the chuck clamping and loosening state signal only one way.
 In inner chuck model, set the parameters P192 as clamping state input signal, set parameter P193 as 0.
 In outer chuck model, set the parameter P193 as clamping state input signal, set the parameter P192 as 0.
 Under this case the system only tested clamping state signal, a signal indicates clamping, no signal indicates loosening.

3.5 handwheel unit

1. Related parameters

(1) Para 008 Bit4

=1: Handheld unit is available, =0: not the handheld unit

When the handheld unit effectively, you can through the selector switch on the handheld unit to choose axis and ratio selection;

When the handheld unit is invalid, you can through hand wheel shaft and pulse rate keys which on the system front panel to set.

(2) P008 Bit5

Set the handwheel rotating direction

(3) Para P204 – P207

Define the handwheel speed upper limit

(3) Para P209

Define the handwheel feeding time constant

2. connection

The system default connection mode to see the third quarter of the second chapter of the third article.

3.6 tailstock

Through the panel buttons, to execute M78/M79 instructions or external input port to control the position forward or backward.

1. The tailstock control output:

M78: The tailstock forward control output port;

M79: The tailstock backward control output port;

2. The tailstock control related parameters:

Para P194: M78 output time;

Para P195: M79 output time;

3. The tailstock control sequence:

When Para 194, 195 are respectively greater than 0, the tailstock control two short signal (pulse) mode: Under this mode, execute M78 instruction or buttons control to execute the tailstock forward, M78 port output a pulse signal which time width decided by P194; when execute M79 instruction or buttons to control tailstock backward, M79 port output a pulse signal which time

width decided by P195;

When Para 194,195 are respectively equal to 0 ,the tailstock control two long signal (pulse) mode:: Under this mode,execute M78 instruction or buttons control to execute the tailstock forward, M78 port keep effective,M79 port keep invalid; when execute M79 instruction or buttons to control tailstock backward,M79 port keep effective , M78 port keep invalid;

4. In system, external input port CN61 5 pin for the outside tailstock input pin, when the input port have input signal, at this time equivalent the tailstock forward/backward button on the control panel is pressed. This function enabled by para16 bit 2 controled.

3.7 lubrication

Through the panel buttons or execute M32/M33 instruction can control lubrication control mouth open and close。

M32 instructions for lubrication open, M33 instruction for lubrication close; Or press lubrication key between the lubrication function on or off to switch。

Lubrication function output: M32

1. Parameters:

Parameter P013 Bit2 = 0, for the continuous oil supply mode;

The parameter P013 Bit2 = 1, for intermittent oil supply mode;

Parameter P197: intermittent mode oil supply on duration, unit: second

Parameter P198: intermittent mode oil supply off duration, unit: second

2. Action order:

when for continuous oil supply mode,M32 instructions that are executed or or key lubrication function open, M32 output port maintain effective output; Perform M33 instruction or key lubrication function close, keep M32 output invalid, stop the oil supply;

M32 instructions that are executed or key lubrication function open when for intermittent oil supply mode, keep M32 output the setted time that decided by the parameter P197, and then shut down, delay the time setted by parameters P198, again keep output the time setted by parameters P197, and repeat; Perform M33 instruction or key lubrication function close, keep M32 output invalid, stop the oil supply. In the intermittent oil supply model, system automatically open interval lubrication after the system is powered on。

when lubricating the lubrication indicator is powered on, shut lubrication function or lubrication pauses the button light is powered off。

3.8 soft limit

1. Parameters:

Para P120,P121,P122,P125,P126,P127: set X, Z, Y axis positive and negative direction limit coordinate;

Para P014 Bit2: Set whether check the positive and negative direction limit coordinate values;

Para P014 Bit3: Set the soft limit coordinate for machine tool tools coordinate or workpiece absolute coordinates;

2. Description:

When the soft limit for the machine tool tools coordinate limit, Parameter P120, P121, P122, P125, P126, as set in the coordinate on behalf of the machine tool tool coordinate。 so, When set the soft limit coordinate values need to first back to the machine tool zero point, and then set the corresponding limit coordinates。

When the soft limit for workpiece absolute coordinates limit, parameter P120, P121, P122, P125, P126, as set in the coordinate on behalf of the workpiece absolute coordinate。

3.9 backlash compensation

1. Parameters:

P013 Bit4: The X axis backlash compensation function enabled

P013 Bit5: The Y axis backlash compensation function enabled

P013 Bit6: The Z axis backlash compensation function enabled

P067: The X axis backlash, unit : um

P068: The Y axis backlash, unit : um

P069: The Z axis backlash, unit : um

P065: The backlash compensation speed upper limit, unit :mm/min;

P066: The backlash compensation time constant

2. Description:

Before the backlash compensation, need to set P067, P068, P069 based on the actual measuring the clearance value of each axis ,at the same time, according to the compensation axis to set parameter P013 corresponding bit。 Parameter P066 set the acceleration of compensation, the smaller the parameter P066,the faster the compensate speed, axial feeding speed to beat big;the greater the parameter P066,the slower the compensate speed, axial feeding speed to beat small。 Parameter P065 for setting speed upper limit compensation, the larger the value, the faster the maximum compensation。 you can adjust the para P065 and P066 based on the actual characteristics of the machine tool tool。

3.10 timing and counting

See the second sheet first chapter section 1.3.1

3.11 M26 rotation function

See the first sheet third chapter section 3.1.15.

3.12 parameter storage function

See the second sheet tenth chapter section 2.

3.13 keyboard dignose function

See the second sheet first chapter section 1.3.8.

3.14 print screen function

Insert U disk, set the need to print interface to the current interface, press the soft keyboard print screen, wait a moment, when the lower right corner of time operate normally, the screen has been printed and output to the usb drive, as BMP format picture.

3.15 handwheel try cut function

Choose the handwheel buttons, press F3 again into the handwheel try cutting mode.

when program is running, the tool path is controlled by the process, movement speed controlled by the handwheel input, the speed is directly proportional to the speed of the input screw handwheel.

Select the handwheel try cut key, pulse rate can be setted, the selection of shaft of external wheel should be set in the OFF position. The actual speed is the product of the handwheel and programming of the input speed rate.

3.16 brightness adjusting function

System working screen brightness adjusting parameters for P213 P214, when the system work normally the P213 parameters to be choosed for 100, when the system is working in the evening to select P214 parameters for 50,the evening time interval referred for the night time 19:00-7:00.

Chapter 4 parameter

4.1 description

4.1.1 bit parameter

Bit parameters: P001 ~ P024 is bit parameter, the left for the highest Bit7, followed by Bit6, Bit5, Bit4 and Bit3, Bit2, Bit1, Bit0, there are all 8 bits, each one has its special significance.

Press the cursor up and down or the pagedown and pagesup to choose parameters, press the left and right cursor key, flashing cursor move a bit in turn, in turn, at the same time the bottom of the screen shows the details of the bit.

Parameter details display row has two lines, one line is the abbreviation of the all bits parameters, another line is the detail display in Chinese of each bit.

4.1.2 data parameter

Data parameters: P025 ~ P288 are data parameters, each parameter represents a specific meaning. Press the cursor up and down or the pageup and pagedown to choose parameters, at the bottom of the screen displays the current function. Details parameter display line only for one line.

Need to quickly find a parameter, at the parameter Setting page, enter the P * * *, after P is a parameter number. Such as: need to look at 185 parameter, input: P185, the cursor on the page selecte number 185.

See the appendix 1 for detail parameters.

Chapter 5 monitor

5.1 I/O fixed address

5.1.1 import state

001 ~ 009 state parameter display 54 way input port state, each row shows eight way input port. press the up and down keys, flashing cursor move a line, at the same time in the bottom of the screen shows the current input port definition.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| diagnosis X001 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| terminal | CN61_0 8 | CN61_0 7 | CN61_0 6 | CN61_0 5 | CN61_0 4 | CN61_0 3 | CN61_0 2 | CN61_0 1 |
| Port number | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Serial number | XIN10 | XIN9 | XIN8 | XIN7 | XIN6 | XIN5 | XIN4 | XIN3 |
| Macro definition | #1001 | #1002 | #1003 | #1004 | #1005 | #1006 | #1007 | #1008 |
| Signal name | T05/OV 1 | PRES | ESP | DITW | DECX | DIQP | SP | SAGT |

instructions: T05/OV1 : tool input signal/ Ratio switch 1 input signal

PRES : Press Test Input Signal

ESP : ESP

DITW: TailStock Control Input

DECX: X Axis Dec Signal

DIQP : Chuck Control Input

SP : External SP

SAGT: Safety Door Signal

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| diagnosis X002 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| terminal | CN61_1 6 | CN61_1 5 | CN61_1 4 | CN61_1 3 | CN61_1 2 | CN61_1 1 | CN61_1 0 | CN61_0 9 |
| Port number | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| Serial number | XIN33 | XIN17 | XIN16 | XIN15 | XIN14 | XIN13 | XIN12 | XIN11 |
| Macro definition | #1009 | #1010 | #1011 | #1012 | #1013 | #1014 | #1015 | #1016 |
| Signal name | T01 | M42I | M41I | ST | DECZ | T08/OV4 | T07/OV3 | T06/OV2 |

instructions: T01 : Tool signal

M42I : Auto Spindle Rearshift No.2 Tool Ready

M41I : Auto Spindle Rearshift No.1 Tool Ready

ST : External ST

DECZ: Z Axis Dec Signal

T08/OV4 : tool input signal / Ratio switch 4 input signal

T07/OV3 : tool input signal / Ratio switch 3 input signal

T06/OV2 : tool input signal / Ratio switch 2 input signal

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| diagnosis X003 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| terminal | CN61_3 6 | CN61_3 5 | CN61_3 4 | CN61_3 3 | CN61_3 2 | CN61_3 1 | CN61_3 0 | CN61_2 9 |
| Port number | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| Serial number | XIN27 | XIN28 | XIN29 | XIN30 | XIN31 | XIN32 | XIN18 | XIN20 |
| Macro definition | #1017 | #1018 | #1019 | #1020 | #1021 | #1022 | #1023 | #1024 |
| Signal name | AEY/BD T | TCP | DEC5 | DEC4 | DECY | T04 | T03 | T02 |

instructions: AEY/BDT : External Jump
TCP : Toolpost Lock Signal
DEC5 : C Axis Dec Signal
DEC4 : A Axis Dec Signal
DECY : Y Axis Dec Signal
T04 : Tool signal
T03 : Tool signal
T02 : Tool signal

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------|-------------|
| diagnosis X004 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| terminal | CN61_4 4 | CN61_4 3 | CN61_4 2 | CN61_4 1 | CN61_4 0 | CN61_3 9 | Reserve | CN61_3 7 |
| Port number | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | | 32 |
| Serial number | XIN49 | XIN48 | XIN22 | XIN23 | XIN24 | XIN25 | | XIN26 |
| Macro definition | #1025 | #1026 | #1027 | #1028 | #1029 | #1030 | | #1032 |
| Signal name | EZ | AEX | SKIP | NQPJ | WQPJ | LIM- | | LIM+ |

instructions: AEZ : Z Axis Tool Posi Ready (G37)
AEX : X Axis Tool Posi Ready (G36)
SKIP : G31 Jump Period"
NQPJ : Inner Chuck Clamp/Outer Chuck Loose Ready
WQPJ : Inner Chuck Loose/Outer Chuck Clamp Ready
LIM- : Negative Limit
LIM+ : Positive Limit

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| diagnosis X005 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Reserve all | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| diagnosis X006 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| terminal | | | | | | CN15_08 | CN15_06 | CN15_05 |
| Port number | | | | | | 46 | 47 | 48 |
| Serial number | | | | | | XIN51 | XIN50 | XIN53 |
| Macro definition | | | | | | #1046 | #1047 | #1048 |
| Signal name | *** | *** | *** | *** | *** | X5.2 | X5.1 | X5.0 |

instructions: X5.2/X5.1/X5.0 : SelfDefi Input

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| diagnosis X007 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| terminal | | CN31_07 | CN31_23 | CN31_22 | CN31_09 | CN31_08 | CN31_06 | CN31_05 |
| Port number | | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 |
| Serial number | | XIN52 | XIN45 | XIN47 | XIN44 | XIN43 | XIN42 | XIN40 |
| Macro definition | | #1050 | #1051 | #1052 | #1053 | #1054 | #1055 | #1056 |
| Signal name | *** | AHAN | X100 | X10 | X1 | ZHAN | YHAN | XHAN |

instructions: AHAN: A HandWheel Axis
X100/X10/X1 : The outer wheel incremental input signal
ZHAN: Z HandWheel Axis
YHAN: Y HandWheel Axis
XHAN: X HandWheel Axis

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| diagnosis X008 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| terminal | | | CN15_07 | CN15_10 | CN14_03 | CN13_03 | CN12_03 | CN11_03 |
| Port number | | | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 |
| Serial number | | | XIN35 | XIN41 | XIN46 | XIN0 | XIN1 | XIN2 |
| Macro definition | | | #1059 | #1060 | #1061 | #1062 | #1063 | #1064 |
| Signal name | *** | *** | CRDY | CPC | APC | ZPC | YPC | XPC |

instructions: CRDY: C Axis Ready
CPC : C Axis Zero Point
APC : A Axis Zero Point
ZPC : Z Axis Zero Point
YPC : Y Axis Zero Point
XPC : X Axis Zero Point

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---------|---------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| diagnosis X009 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| terminal | CN55_06 | CN55_05 | | CN15_04 | CN14_05 | CN13_05 | CN12_05 | CN11_05 |
| Port number | 65 | 66 | | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 |
| Serial number | XIN21 | XIN19 | | XIN34 | XIN39 | XIN36 | XIN37 | XIN38 |
| Macro definition | #1065 | #1066 | | #1068 | #1069 | #1070 | #1071 | #1072 |
| Signal name | TRIL | TRIR | *** | CALM | AALM | ZALM | YALM | XALM |

instructions: TRIL : TriSw Left
TRIR : TriSw Right
CALM: C axis driver alarm
AALM: A axis driver alarm
ZALM: Z axis driver alarm
YALM: Y axis driver alarm
XALM: X axis driver alarm

***Reserved。

note: the following signal reserved

T08: tool overheat detection

T07: Yantai toolpost preassigned input

T06: Yantai toolpost gating signal

5.1.2 output port state

013 ~ 020 state parameter display 48 way input port state, each row shows eight way input port. Press left or right key, a flashing cursor movement, at the same time in the bottom of the screen shows the current output definition. At the cursor blink press "0" or "1", output "0" to the corresponding output signal (disconnect with ground signal) or "1" signal (connect with ground signal). press the up and down keys, flashing cursor move a line, the bottom of the screen shows the current line output definition.

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Diagnosis Y0000 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| terminal | CN62_08 | CN62_0 7 | CN62_0 6 | CN62_0 5 | CN62_04 | CN62_03 | CN62_02 | CN62_01 |
| Port number | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Serial number | MO7 | MO8 | MO9 | MO10 | MO11 | MO12 | MO13 | MO14 |
| Macro definition | #1101 | #1102 | #1103 | #1104 | #1105 | #1106 | #1107 | #1108 |
| Signal name | SPZD | Y0.6 | M05 | M04 | M03 | Y0.2 | M32 | M08 |

instructions: SPZD : Spindle Brake

M05 : Spindle Stop

M04 : Spindle ClockWise

M03 : Spindle Counter ClockWise

M32 : Grease Output

M08 : Cool Output

Y0.6/Y0.2: SelfDefi

connecting

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Diagnosis Y0001 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| terminal | CN62_16 | CN62_1 5 | CN62_1 3 | CN62_1 4 | CN62_12 | CN62_11 | CN62_10 | CN62_09 |
| Port number | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| Serial number | MO15 | MO0 | MO2 | MO1 | MO3 | MO4 | MO5 | MO6 |
| Macro definition | #1109 | #1110 | #1111 | #1112 | #1113 | #1114 | #1115 | #1116 |
| Signal name | TL- | TL+ | DOQPI/ M10 | DOQPS/ M11 | S4/M44 | S3/M43 | S2/M42 | S1/M41 |

instructions: TL+ : ToolPost ClockWise(Positive)

TL- : ToolPost ClockWise(Negative)

DOQPI/M10 : Chuck Clamp

DOQPS/M11 : Chuck Loose

S4/M44: Spindle Gear 4

S3/M43: Spindle Gear 3

S2/M42: Spindle Gear 2

S1/M41: Spindle Gear 1

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---------|-------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Diagnosis Y0002 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| terminal | CN62_36 | CN62_35 | CN62_34 | CN62_33 | CN62_32 | CN62_31 | CN62_30 | CN62_29 |
| Port number | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| Serial number | MO21 | MO20 | MO19 | MO18 | MO17 | MO16 | MO31 | MO29 |
| Macro definition | #1117 | #1118 | #1119 | #1120 | #1121 | #1122 | #1123 | #1124 |
| Signal name | Y2.7 | DOTWS / M79 | DOTWJ / M78 | RLAMP | GLAMP | YLAMP | INDXS | TZD |

instructions: DOTWS/M79: TailStock Retreat
 DOTWJ/ M78: TailStock Forward
 RLAMP : Trichromatic lamp-Red
 GLAMP : Trichromatic lamp-Green
 YLAMP : Trichromatic lamp-Yellow
 INDXS : Tool table for indexing coil
 TZD : tool brake output signal
 Y2.7 : SelfDefi

| | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| connecting | Diagnosis Y0003 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | terminal | CN62_44 | CN62_43 | CN62_42 | CN62_41 | CN62_40 | CN62_39 | CN62_38 | CN62_37 |
| | Port number | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |
| | Serial number | MO30 | MO28 | MO27 | MO26 | MO25 | MO24 | MO23 | MO22 |
| | Macro definition | #1125 | #1126 | #1127 | #1128 | #1129 | #1130 | #1131 | #1132 |
| | Signal name | Y3.7 | Y3.6 | Y3.5 | Y3.4 | Y3.3 | Y3.2 | Y3.1 | Y3.0 |

instructions: Y3.7~Y3.0 : SelfDefi

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Diagnosis Y0004 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Reserve all | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Diagnosis Y0005 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| terminal | | | | | CN15_23 | CN15_22 | CN15_21 | CN15_20 |
| Port number | | | | | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 |
| Serial number | | | | | MO37 | MO36 | MO35 | MO34 |
| Macro definition | | | | | #1145 | #1146 | #1147 | #1148 |
| Signal name | *** | *** | *** | *** | Y5.3 | Y5.2 | Y5.1 | Y5.0 |

instructions: Y5.3/Y5.2/Y5.1/Y5.0: SelfDefi

| Diagnosis Y0006 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| terminal | | | | CN15_1 9 | CN14_07 | CN13_07 | CN12_07 | CN11_07 |
| Port number | | | | MO52 | MO53 | MO54 | MO55 | MO56 |
| Serial number | | | | MO33 | MO44 | MO38 | MO40 | MO42 |
| Macro definition | | | | #1152 | #1153 | #1154 | #1155 | #1156 |
| Signal name | *** | *** | *** | CEN | AEn | ZEn | YEn | XEn |

instructions: CEN : C Enable
AEn : A Enable
ZEn : Z Enable
YEn : Y Enable
XEn : X Enable

| Diagnosis Y0007 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------------|---------|-------------|-----|-------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| terminal | CN31_26 | CN31_2 5 | | CN15_1 8 | CN14_06 | CN13_06 | CN12_06 | CN11_06 |
| Port number | 57 | 58 | | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 |
| Serial number | MO47 | MO46 | | MO32 | MO45 | MO39 | MO41 | MO43 |
| Macro definition | #1157 | #1158 | | #1160 | #1161 | #1162 | #1163 | #1164 |
| Signal name | Y7.7 | Y7.6 | *** | CSET | ASET | ZSET | YSET | XSET |

instructions: CSET: Main Axis POS/SPEED Change
ASET: A Pulse Forbid
ZSET: Z Pulse Forbid
YSET : Y Pulse Forbid
XSET : X Pulse Forbid
Y7.7/Y7.6: SelfDefi

connecting

5.1.3 date state

| | |
|-------|---|
| 0 2 5 | X Axis Output Pulse(Unit:a) |
| 0 2 6 | Y Axis Output Pulse(Unit:a) |
| 0 2 7 | Z Axis Output Pulse(Unit:a) |
| 0 2 8 | A Axis Output Pulse(Unit:a) |
| 0 2 9 | C Axis Output Pulse(Unit:a) |
| 0 3 0 | Spindle Speed(Unit:Revolutions Per Minute) |
| 0 3 1 | Spindle Encoder Num(Unit:Nums Per Revolution) |
| 0 3 2 | Spindle Encoder Feedback Pulse Num(Unit:a) |
| 0 3 3 | Spindle Head Pulse Num(Unit:a) |
| 0 3 4 | HandWheel Output Pulse Num(Unit:a) |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 0 3 5 | Spindle Analog 1 Voltage Output(Unit:V) |
| 0 3 6 | Spindle Analog 2 Voltage Output(Unit:V) |

press the cursor up and down, move the cursor to the 025 ~ 029 lines, long press X,Z,Y,A or C key can cancel the corresponding pulse zero.

31 spindle encoder line number,the value can display properly only need the spindle rotation more than 3.

5.2 keyboard dignose

press the diagnostic key, then press the keyboard diagnosis (F5), into the keyboard diagnosis function interface. This interface corresponding to the position and function of CNC on keyboard, by pressing the keyboard, interface display a red light corresponding a key is pressed, such as: press clamp/loose button,if the button is normal corresponding keyboard will show a red light,if there is no appearance,there is a problem, should resolve the problem according to the situation.





Chapter 6 pitch compensation parameters

6.1 Pitch compensation function

Leadscrew is used to compensate the the uneven error caused by screw pitch own precision , system each axis can be entered up to 256 compensation points.

6.2 The steps of the pitch compensation parameters setted

Leadscrew X setup procedures:

1. enter the Leadscrew interface;
 2. use the flip key and the cursor keys , , ,  Move the cursor to where need to set the parameters of Leadscrew positions;
 3. Press the X key, press the number keys enter the Leadscrew value, if the input for the first time the password input box will pop-up,you need to input the correct password then enter the Leadscrew value.
 4. If you need to put each axis leadscrew value zero, then press the delete key, pop-up password box, enter the correct password, the system will put all screw value zero.
- Leadscrew Z the above steps.

6.3 The attention about pitch error compensation

1. Input values for the spot measurement,the value that is to offset the error compensation , each point of the compensation scope is -6.000 ~ 6.000 mm,the point beyond the scope of compensation system consider that pitch error is zero..
2. Whether the X and Z axis leadscrew to be compensated decided by the parameter P002 Bit2, = 1 open leadscrew error compensation.
3. System must go back to the machine tool zero point then to compensate the leadscrew. Back to the machine tool zero point, machine tool coordinate is zero.
4. According to each axis length and precision of screw,workpiece size to determine the length and point of the axis error compensation, compensation points of each axis and the gap between the two points determined by the parameter P072, P074, P077, P079 ,that in between the two compensation point system think screw error is linear changed.
5. The erro of each axis is measured with a laser interferometer at regular intervals starting at the machine tool zero point (set by parameter P077, P079).
6. the error to be measured will input to corresponding to the points of the leadscrew error parameters table.
7. Reboot the system, the pitch error compensation effect.

6.4 Pitch error compensation for example

For example: X axis screw effective length is 300 mm, total compensation for 100 points, the parameter P072 = 100, parameter P0077 = $300/100 = 3$ 。 With laser interferometer to measure pitch error: (first back to zero,make XP = 0).

Along -X to go to the -3 mm (system display), the actual measurement is -2.975,1 # pitch error is -0.005

Along -X to go to the -6 mm (system display), the actual measurement is -6.003,2 # pitch error is +0.003

Along -X to go to the -9 mm (system display), the actual measurement is -9.008,3 # pitch

error is +0.008

Along -X to go to the -12 mm (system display), the actual measurement is -11.992,4 # pitch error is -0.008

Along -X to go to the -15 mm (system display), the actual measurement is -14.998,5 # pitch error is -0.002

Along -X to go to the -18 mm (system display), the actual measurement is -14.993,6 # pitch error is -0.007

...

...

Along -X to go to the -294 mm (system display), the actual measurement is -294.000,98 # pitch error is 0

Along -X to go to the -297 mm (system display), the actual measurement is -296.997,99 # pitch error is -0.003

Along -X to go to the -300 mm (system display), the actual measurement is -300.006,100 # pitch error is +0.006

write the 1 # ~ 100 # pitch error value into X pitch error table 1 ~ 100, CNC system will automatically compensate the pitch during processing.

Appendix: 1 standard parameter list

1. Bit parameters

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|----------------------|-----|-------------------------|------|-----|-----|----------------|-----|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | LAN | | MZRN | MDSP | TKE | RAD | BUZZER | PMD |
| | | | LAN: | =1: | English | | | =0: | Chinese | |
| | | | MZRN: | =1: | Mach Zero | | | =0: | No | |
| | | | MDSP: | =1: | Simulate Control | | | =0: | Other | |
| | | | TKE: | =1: | Don't | | | =0: | Check Tool Num | |
| | | | RAD: | =1: | X Axis Radius | | | =0: | Diameter | |
| | | | BUZZER: | =1: | buzzer On | | | =0: | buzzer Off | |
| | | | PMD: | =1: | Open Low Vibration Mode | | | =0: | No | |
| | | | The value: 0001 0001 | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|----------------------|------|------------------------------|------|------|------|-------|------|
| 0 | 0 | 2 | AUN | RTCL | | REMF | CCMP | SCRP | TLNEG | CLRC |
| | | | AUN: | =1: | Auto Add Number in Program | | | =0: | No | |
| | | | RTCL: | =1: | Auto Clear Time of job | | | =0: | No | |
| | | | REMF: | =1: | Compensation Remember By X,Z | | | =0: | No | |
| | | | CCMP: | =1: | C Tool Compensation | | | =0: | No | |
| | | | SCRP: | =1: | Pitch Error Compensation | | | =0: | No | |
| | | | TLNEG: | =1: | Adjust TL+&TL- | | | =0: | No | |
| | | | CLRC: | =1: | Power On Auto Clear Amount | | | =0: | No | |
| | | | The value: 0000 0001 | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|----------------------|------|------------------------------------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 0 | 0 | 3 | DECA | DECZ | DECY | DECX | ENA | ENZ | ENY | ENX |
| | | | DECA: | =1: | A Return To Origin Dec Signal Is 1 | | | =0: | 0 | |
| | | | DECZ: | =1: | Z Return To Origin Dec Signal Is 1 | | | =0: | 0 | |
| | | | DECY: | =1: | Y Return To Origin Dec Signal Is 1 | | | =0: | 0 | |
| | | | DECX: | =1: | X Return To Origin Dec Signal Is 1 | | | =0: | 0 | |
| | | | ENA: | =1: | Power On Output A Enable Signal | | | =0: | No | |
| | | | ENZ: | =1: | Power On Output Z Enable Signal | | | =0: | No | |
| | | | ENY: | =1: | Power On Output Y Enable Signal | | | =0: | No | |
| | | | ENX: | =1: | Power On Output X Enable Signal | | | =0: | No | |
| | | | The value: 0000 0101 | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|-----|--------------------------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 0 | 0 | 4 | | M30 | PPD | CM98 | HDA | HDZ | HDY | HDX |
| | | | M30: | =1: | M30 Close Spindle,Cool | | | =0: | Not | |
| | | | PPD: | =0: | Set Relative coordinates | | | =1: | Not | |
| | | | CM98: =0: Into the system beyond the standard M, T code,system alarm | | | | | | | |
| | | | =1: Into the system beyond the standard M, T code does not produce alarm, and automatically to invoke a subroutine | | | | | | | |
| | | | If CM98 = 1, When performing standard outside Mxx code, the system automatically call subroutine O90xx; | | | | | | | |
| | | | When performing the T20 ~ T99 code, the system automatically call subroutine O92 # #. | | | | | | | |

Such as executing M59, the system automatically call subroutine O9059;

Such as executing T59, the system automatically call subroutine O9259;

Note 1: when performing non-standard M, T code, must be incorporated into the corresponding subroutine. Otherwise it will alarm 051.

Note 2: non-standard M, T code can run in the MDI mode (see details in MDI operation description)

Note 3: in the corresponding subroutine that can be programed into axis movement instruction, also can to control the output point (closing and opening), can also according to the input signal to jump or to cycle, or a particular input signals as the end of the M/T.

HDA: =1: A Axis Hand Style Up P =0: Down P
 HDZ: =1: Z Axis Hand Style Left P =0: Right P
 HDY: =1: Y Axis Hand Style Up P =0: Down P
 HDX: =1: X Axis Hand Style down P =0: Up P
 The value: 0000 0000

| 0 | 0 | 5 | EHLS | CPZ | IHCD | CMZ | ZMA | ZMZ | ZMY | ZMX |
|---|---|---|-------------------------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| EHLS: =1: External stop alarm signal high level effective | | | =0: low level effective | | | | | | | |
| CPZ: =0: Can Go To Program Zero | | | =1: Not | | | | | | | |
| IHCD: =1: Tool compen. Cancel Return Zero | | | =0: No | | | | | | | |
| CMZ: =1: Mode A Back To Machine tool Zero | | | =0: B,C | | | | | | | |
| ZMA: =1: A Axis Neg To Machine tool Zero | | | =0: P | | | | | | | |
| ZMZ: =1: Z Axis Neg To Machine tool Zero | | | =0: P | | | | | | | |
| ZMY: =1: Y Axis Neg To Machine tool Zero | | | =0: P | | | | | | | |
| ZMX: =1: X Axis Neg To Machine tool Zero | | | =0: P | | | | | | | |
| The value: 0000 0000 | | | | | | | | | | |

| 0 | 0 | 6 | ZCA | ZCZ | ZCY | ZCX | RTMA | RTMZ | RTMY | RTMX |
|---|---|---|--|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|
| ZCA: =1: A Axis Return Zero Mode Is C | | | =0: B (Need slowdown switch and zero signal) | | | | | | | |
| ZCZ: =1: Z Axis Return Zero Mode Is C | | | =0: B (Need slowdown switch and zero signal) | | | | | | | |
| ZCY: =1: Y Axis Return Zero Mode Is C | | | =0: B (Need slowdown switch and zero signal) | | | | | | | |
| ZCX: =1: X Axis Return Zero Mode Is C | | | =0: B (Need slowdown switch and zero signal) | | | | | | | |
| RTMA: =1: A Axis Can Return Machine tool Zero | | | =0: No | | | | | | | |
| RTMZ: =1: Z Axis Can Return Machine tool Zero | | | =0: No | | | | | | | |
| RTMY: =1: Y Axis Can Return Machine tool Zero | | | =0: No | | | | | | | |
| RTMX: =1: X Axis Can Return Machine tool Zero | | | =0: No | | | | | | | |
| The value: 0101 0101 | | | | | | | | | | |

| 0 | 0 | 7 | BKA | BKZ | BKY | BKX | DIRA | DIRZ | DIRY | DIRX |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|--------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|
| BKA: =1: En A Ax Open Motor Brake | | | =0: No | | | | | | | |
| BKZ: =1: En Z Ax Open Motor Brake | | | =0: No | | | | | | | |
| BKY: =1: En Y Ax Open Motor Brake | | | =0: No | | | | | | | |
| BKX: =1: En X Ax Open Motor Brake | | | =0: No | | | | | | | |
| DIRA: =1: Direction Of A Motor P | | | =0: No | | | | | | | |
| DIRZ: =1: Direction Of Z Motor P | | | =0: No | | | | | | | |
| DIRY: =1: Direction Of Y Motor P | | | =0: No | | | | | | | |
| DIRX: =1: Direction Of X Motor P | | | =0: No | | | | | | | |

The value: 0000 0000

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|
| 0 | 0 | 8 | LMT- | LMT+ | HAND | HDSTL | ALMA | ALMZ | ALMY | ALMX |
|---|---|---|------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|

LMT-: =1: N Hardlimit Isn't Checked =0: No
 LMT+: =1: P Hardlimit Isn't Checked =0: No
 HAND: =1: Wheel Clockwise As Negative =0: P
 HDSTL: =1: Handheld Unit =0: General Handwheel
 ALMA: =1: A Axis Driver Alarm Signal High =0: Low
 ALMZ: =1: Z Axis Driver Alarm Signal High =0: Low
 ALMY: =1: Y Axis Driver Alarm Signal High =0: Low
 ALMX: =1: X Axis Driver Alarm Signal High =0: Low

The value: 0000 0101

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 0 | 0 | 9 | ACC4 | ACC3 | ACC2 | ACC1 | SEGE | SEGT | TSGN | TCPS |
|---|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

ACC4、ACC3、ACC2、ACC1 : To control the acc/dec in common

Such as: 0000: Liner Acc/Dec (begin)
 0001: S Curve Acc/Dec (begin)
 0100: Liner Acc/Dec (end)
 1000: S Curve Acc/Dec (end)

SEGE: =1: Default G61 Mode =0: G64
 SEGT: =1: Speed Transe Low_Lim Static =0: Dynamic
 TSGN: =1: Toolpost In-Position Signal L =0: H
 TCPS: =1: Toolpost Lock Signal L =0: H

The value: 0000 0010

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | RPDK | MLCK | MSS | TSS2 | TSS1 | MSSR | G0&T | TSS0 |
|---|---|---|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|

RPDK: =1: Fast-Key Simulation State =0: Not
 MLCK: =1: Open Machine tool Lock Function =0: Not
 MSS: =1: M05 Close S1~S4 =0: No
 TSS2: =1: 2nd tool is SWD Tllopast =0: Electric Toolpost
 TSS1: =1: SWD Toolpost =0: By TSS0 decide the toolpost type
 MSSR: =1: RESET Close S1~S4 =0: No
 G0&T: =1: G0/T Can't Execute In Same Time =0: No
 TSS0: =1: SWD Toolpost =0: Electric Toolpost

The value: 1000 0010

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| 0 | 1 | 1 | ANGA | ANGZ | ANGY | ANGX | ZERO | THDM | SVRP | |
|---|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|

ANGA: =1: A Axis Angle Programing =0: Length
 ANGZ: =1: Z Axis Angle Programing =0: Length
 ANGY: =1: Y Axis Angle Programing =0: Length
 ANGX: =1: X Axis Angle Programing =0: Length
 ZERO: =1: Return Mach Zero Need Pressing =0: Not
 THDM: =1: Open Precision Thread Mode =0: Not
 SVRP: =1: Open M26~M28 Function =0: Not

The value: 0000 0100

| 0 | 1 | 2 | WAR2 | WAR1 | WTP2 | WTP1 | WA2 | WA1 | ANG | RSJG |
|------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|------|------|------|-----|-----------|-----|------|
| WAR2: | | | =1: External Alert 2 Available | | | | | =0: No | | |
| WAR1: | | | =1: External Alert 1 Available | | | | | =0: No | | |
| WTP2: | | | =1: Ext Alert 2 Appear Pro Stopped | | | | | =0: No | | |
| WTP1: | | | =1: Ext Alert 1 Appear Pro Stopped | | | | | =0: No | | |
| WA2: | | | =1: Ext Alert 2 High Level Ava | | | | | =0: No | | |
| WA1: | | | =1: Ext Alert 1 High Level Ava | | | | | =0: No | | |
| ANG: | | | =1: Simulate Amount -10V~10V | | | | | =0: 0~10V | | |
| RSJG: | | | =0: Reset Close Spindle,Cool,Grease | | | | | =1: No | | |
| The value: | | | 0000 0000 | | | | | | | |

| 0 | 1 | 3 | CLRA | CLRZ | CLRY | CLRX | TRIM | JLB | RNMD | TRSW |
|----------------------|---|---|------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------------|------|------|
| CLRA: | | | =1: Open A Backlash Compensation | | | | | =0: No | | |
| CLRZ: | | | =1: Open Z Backlash Compensation | | | | | =0: No | | |
| CLRY: | | | =1: Open Y Backlash Compensation | | | | | =0: No | | |
| CLRX: | | | =1: Open X Backlash Compensation | | | | | =0: No | | |
| TRIM: | | | =1: X,Y,Z Start When Key Pressed | | | | | =0: No | | |
| JLB: | | | =1: Macro Commom Is Cleared | | | | | =0: No | | |
| RNMD: | | | =1: Default Auto Mode | | | | | =0: Handle | | |
| TRSW: | | | =1: Turn Off X,Y,Z Switch Function | | | | | =0: No | | |
| The value: 0101 1001 | | | | | | | | | | |

| 0 | 1 | 4 | KEY1 | SKEY | KEY2 | LPKY | SLT | MOT | MSP | MST |
|---|---|---|---|------|------|------|-----|---------|-----|-----|
| | | | KEY1: =1: Program Switch Is On | | | | | =0: Off | | |
| | | | SKEY: =1: Shield Screen Program Switch | | | | | =0: Not | | |
| | | | KEY2: =1: Parameter Switch Is On | | | | | =0: Off | | |
| | | | LPKY: =1: Shield Cycle Start Key Function | | | | | =0: Not | | |
| | | | SLT: =1: Software Limit Mac Coor | | | | | =0: Abs | | |
| | | | MOT: =1: Not Check Software Limit | | | | | =0: Not | | |
| | | | MSP: =1: Shielding External SP Signal | | | | | =0: No | | |
| | | | MST: =1: Shielding External ST Signal | | | | | =0: No | | |
| | | | The value: 1010 1111 | | | | | | | |

| 0 | 1 | 5 | EEMG | OWAR | OM30 | OSTM | EES | KPDW | CRWS | RNSC |
|--|---|---|------|------|------|------|-----|------|------------|------|
| EEMG: =1: Shielding External Emergency | | | | | | | | | =0: No | |
| OWAR: =1: Output Alarm Is Available | | | | | | | | | =0: No | |
| OM30: =1: Output M30 Signal Is Available | | | | | | | | | =0: No | |
| OSTM: =1: Output MST Signal Is Available | | | | | | | | | =0: No | |
| KPDW: =1: Check Chuck In-Position Signal | | | | | | | | | =0: No | |
| EES: =1: The outside feed rate selection switch on | | | | | | | | | =0: off | |
| CRWS: =1: In Auto mode, Chuck Can Run if Spindle Run | | | | | | | | | =0: No | |
| RNSC: =0: Default Continue Mode | | | | | | | | | =1: Single | |
| The value: 0000 0000 | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|-----------|------|
| 0 | 1 | 6 | NWKP | SFDV | SFDR | STCS | CHPR | SLTW | SLSP | SLQP |
| | | | NWKP: =1: Chuck Holds Outer | | | | | | =0: Inner | |
| | | | SFDV: =1: Safety Door Signal High | | | | | | =0: Low | |
| | | | SFDR: =1: Check Safety Door signal Cycle | | | | | | =0: No | |
| | | | STCS: =1: Single to Continue Need PushStart | | | | | | =0: No | |
| | | | CHPR: =1: Chuck Can Action in Pause | | | | | | =0: No | |
| | | | SLTW: =1: Tailstock Function Available | | | | | | =0: No | |
| | | | SLSP: =1: Check Chuck Loosen State | | | | | | =0: No | |
| | | | SLQP: =1: Chuck Function Available | | | | | | =0: No | |
| | | | The value: 0000 0000 | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|--------|--|--|------|--|--|--|
| 0 | 1 | 7 | FZRO | APRS | | | G31P | | | |
| | | | FZRO: =1: Back To Float Zero Coor Clear | =0: No | | | | | | |
| | | | APRS: =1: Set Coordinate Return Zero | =0: No | | | | | | |
| | | | G31P: =1: G31 Stop Right Now | =0: No | | | | | | |
| | | | The value: 0000 0000 | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 1 | 8 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | The value: 0000 0000 | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|--------------------------------|------|------|------|--------|------|--|--|
| 0 | 1 | 9 | RHD5 | SPOR | RSCS | CZSE | CALM | CDIR | | |
| RHD5 | | | =1: Allow Servo Spindle | | | | =0: No | | | |
| SPOR | | | =1: Spindle Position Available | | | | =0: No | | | |
| RSCS | | | =0: ESP Return Speed State | | | | =1: No | | | |
| CZSE | | | =1: Zero Pulse Is CPC Signal | | | | =0: No | | | |
| CALM | | | =1: C Axis Alert Is High Level | | | | =0: No | | | |
| CDIR | | | =1: C Axis Position Pos | | | | =0: No | | | |
| The value: 0000 0000 | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|------|------|-------------|------|
| 0 | 2 | 0 | PRSS | | | | SMSE | SALM | CRHL | CRDY |
| PRSS | | | =1: Enable Servo Ready Stop When C/V Swicht | | | | | | =0: Disable | |
| SMSE | | | =1: Servo Maner Engage Plus Position | | | | | | =0: No | |
| SALM | | | =1: ESP Close Servo Spindle | | | | | | =0: No | |
| CRHL | | | =1: Servo Spindle Ready High Level | | | | | | =0: No | |
| CRDY | | | =1: Check Servo Spindle Ready | | | | | | =0: No | |
| The value: | | | 0000 1000 | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|----------------|-----|
| 0 | 2 | 1 | | | | | | MPOE | CSG |
| MPOE | | | =0: M01,M35 Time Out Enter Pause State | | | | | =1: Stop State | |
| CSG | | | =1: Check Gear In-Position Signal | | | | | =0: No | |
| The value: | | | 0000 0000 | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 2 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | The value: 0000 0000 | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 2 | 3 | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

The value: 0000 0000

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 2 | 4 | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

The value: 0000 0000

2. The data parameter

Feed axis, speed and other related parameters

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|---------|
| 025 | Command Multiply For X Axis | 1 | 1~65535 |
| 026 | Command Multiply For Y Axis | 1 | 1~65535 |
| 027 | Command Multiply For Z Axis | 1 | 1~65535 |
| 028 | Command Multiply For A Axis | 1 | 1~65535 |
| 029 | Command Multiply For C Axis | 1 | 1~65535 |
| 030 | Command Denominator Of X Axis | 1 | 1~65535 |
| 031 | Command Denominator Of Y Axis | 1 | 1~65535 |
| 032 | Command Denominator Of Z Axis | 1 | 1~65535 |
| 033 | Command Denominator Of A Axis | 1 | 1~65535 |
| 034 | Command Denominator Of C Axis | 1 | 1~65535 |

Set X、Y、Z、A axis electronic gear ratio

| | | | |
|-----|--|------|---------|
| 035 | Speed At Rapid In XAxis (mm/min) (Auto Run) | 7600 | 1~60000 |
| 036 | Speed At Rapid In Y Axis (mm/min) (Auto Run) | 7600 | 1~60000 |
| 037 | Speed At Rapid In Z Axis (mm/min) (Auto Run) | 7600 | 1~60000 |
| 038 | Speed At Rapid In A Axis (mm/min) (Auto Run) | 7600 | 1~60000 |
| 039 | Speed At Rapid In CAxis (mm/min) (Auto Run) | 7600 | 1~60000 |

Set X、Y、Z、A axis G00 speed

| | | | |
|-----|---|-----|---------|
| 040 | Time Of Liner Acc/Dec In X Axis (Rapid) | 100 | 10~4000 |
| 041 | Time Of Liner Acc/Dec In Y Axis (Rapid) | 100 | 10~4000 |
| 042 | Time Of Liner Acc/Dec In Z Axis (Rapid) | 100 | 10~4000 |
| 043 | Time Of Liner Acc/Dec In A Axis (Rapid) | 100 | 10~4000 |
| 044 | Time Of Liner Acc/Dec In C Axis (Rapid) | 300 | 10~4000 |

Set X、Y、Z、A axis when fast moving the acceleration value of the linear Acc/Dec speed.

| | | | |
|-----|---|-----|---------|
| 045 | Time Of S Curve Acc/Dec In X Axis (Rapid) | 100 | 10~4000 |
| 046 | Time Of S Curve Acc/Dec In Y Axis (Rapid) | 100 | 10~4000 |
| 047 | Time Of S Curve Acc/Dec In Z Axis (Rapid) | 100 | 10~4000 |
| 048 | Time Of S Curve Acc/Dec In A Axis (Rapid) | 100 | 10~4000 |
| 049 | Time Of S Curve Acc/Dec In C Axis (Rapid) | 300 | 10~4000 |

Set the X, Y, Z, A axis when fast moving the S type speed Acc/Dec acceleration coefficient.

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|------|---------|
| 050 | Upper Limit For Cutting Speed (mm/ms) | 8000 | 1~60000 |
|-----|---------------------------------------|------|---------|

Limit the highest feed of cutting feed speed, this parameter limit the G01 highest cutting speed and highest cutting feed speed of the composite cycle.

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 051 | Time Of Linear Acc/Dec For Cutting | 150 | 10~4000 |
|-----|------------------------------------|-----|---------|

The linear acc/dec time constant of cutting feed.

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 052 | Time Of S Curve Acc/Dec For Cutting | 150 | 10~4000 |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|---------|

Set the X and Z axis of cutting feed speed of the S type acc/dec coefficients.

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 053 | Lower Speed Limit For F0 (mm/min) | 100 | 0~60000 |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----|---------|

Fast moving set the minimum speed, its speed gear is Fo, 25%, 50%, 75%, 100%;

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 054 | L Lower Cutting Speed Limit(mm/min) | 200 | 0~60000 |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|---------|

When the program is setted up for the period of transition between speed mode (G64), and the parameter P009 Bit2 to 1 (speed transition floor to static mode), is decided by the parameters of transition between two cutting section speed limit; The smaller this value, the smaller the transition arc, the actual trajectory more approximate programming outline; The axis is larger, the bigger the transition arc。

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|-----|-------|
| 055 | L Percentage Cutting Speed Limit | 100 | 0~100 |
|-----|----------------------------------|-----|-------|

When the program is setted up for the period of transition between speed mode (G64), and the parameter P009 Bit2, 0 (transition rate lower limit for the dynamic mode), when the speed of the transition between the two cutting section of the lower point decided by this parameter and the current section of the programming cutting speed ; The smaller this value, the smaller the transition arc, the actual trajectory more approximate programming outline; The axis is larger, the bigger the transition arc。

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------------|---|------|
| 056 | Transition Dec For Cutting | 4 | 1~30 |
|-----|----------------------------|---|------|

| | | | |
|-----|---|------|---------|
| 057 | Fast Speed for X Axis (mm/min) (Jog Mode) | 3000 | 1~60000 |
| 058 | Fast Speed for Y Axis (mm/min) (Jog Mode) | 3000 | 1~60000 |
| 059 | Fast Speed for Z Axis (mm/min) (Jog Mode) | 3000 | 1~60000 |
| 060 | Fast Speed for A Axis (mm/min) (Jog Mode) | 3000 | 1~60000 |
| 061 | Fast Speed for C Axis (mm/min) (Jog Mode) | 3000 | 1~60000 |

Set the X, Y, Z, A axis manually quick speed (when press the fast button)

| | | | |
|-----|--|------|--------|
| 062 | Max Rev For Feed Per Revolution (μm/rev) | 1000 | 0~1000 |
|-----|--|------|--------|

| | | | |
|-----|--|------|---------|
| 063 | L Limit In Constant Linear Speed (rpm) | 100 | 1~60000 |
| 064 | H Limit In Constant Linear Speed (rpm) | 2000 | 1~60000 |

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 065 | Backlash Compensation Speed (mm/min) | 200 | 0~60000 |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|---------|

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 066 | Acc/Dec Time In Backlash Compensation | 300 | 10~4000 |
|-----|---------------------------------------|-----|---------|

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---|------------|
| 067 | X Axis Backlash Compensation (um) | 0 | -9999~9999 |
| 068 | Y Axis Backlash Compensation (um) | 0 | -9999~9999 |

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---|------------|
| 069 | Z Axis Backlash Compensation (um) | 0 | —9999~9999 |
| 070 | A Axis Backlash Compensation (um) | 0 | —9999~9999 |
| 071 | Reserved | 0 | —— |

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---|-------|
| 072 | X Pitch Error Compensation Points | 0 | 0~256 |
| 073 | Y Pitch Error Compensation Points | 0 | 0~256 |
| 074 | Z Pitch Error Compensation Points | 0 | 0~256 |
| 075 | A Pitch Error Compensation Points | 0 | 0~256 |
| 076 | Reserved | 0 | -- |

| | | | |
|-----|--|---|---------|
| 077 | X Pitch Error Compensation Interval (μm) | 0 | 0~10000 |
| 078 | Y Pitch Error Compensation Interval (μm) | 0 | 0~10000 |
| 079 | Z Pitch Error Compensation Interval (μm) | 0 | 0~10000 |
| 080 | A Pitch Error Compensation Interval (μm) | 0 | 0~10000 |
| 081 | Reserved | 0 | -- |

| | | | |
|-----|---|----|-----------|
| 082 | Delay Time Off Brake Relative Servo(×4ms) | 5 | 4 ~ 10000 |
| 083 | Delay Time On Brake Relative Servo (×4ms) | 30 | 0~10000 |

when need motor brake control,the system output servo enabled signal, delay the time of the parameters, then output motor brake open signal.

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|---|------|
| 084 | X Axis Brake Control Output | 0 | 0~72 |
| 085 | Y Axis Brake Control Output | 0 | 0~72 |
| 086 | Z Axis Brake Control Output | 0 | 0~72 |
| 087 | A Axis Brake Control Output | 0 | 0~72 |
| 088 | Reserved | 0 | -- |

The rotation axis setted parameters

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 089 | Lead Screw Of Rotation Axis (mm) | 10 | 0~10000 |
| 090 | Max Speed Of Rotation Axis (rpm) | 500 | 0~10000 |
| 091 | Set Rotation Axis X:0 Z:1 Y:2 A:3 | 1 | 0~3 |

| | | | |
|-----|--|--------|------------|
| 092 | The Amount Of Rotation Axis's Movement | 360000 | 0 – 360000 |
|-----|--|--------|------------|

Unit 0.001mm

| | | | |
|-----|----------|---|----|
| 099 | Reserved | 0 | -- |
|-----|----------|---|----|

Back to zero correlation parameters

| | | | |
|-----|--|-----|---------|
| 100 | Lower feedrate In Origin Return (mm/min) | 120 | 1~60000 |
|-----|--|-----|---------|

This parameter to zero common way B/C mode; In the process of back to the machine tool zero point, after receive the deceleration switch signals, looking for servo drive zero pulse (Z pulse)

signal (B) or (C) location of switch signal. Suggest the value is not greater than 200。

| | | | |
|-----|--|------|---------|
| 101 | X Axis Rapid Go Back To Reference Point (mm/min) | 3000 | 1~60000 |
| 102 | Y Axis Rapid Go Back To Reference Point (mm/min) | 3000 | 1~60000 |
| 103 | Z Axis Rapid Go Back To Reference Point (mm/min) | 3000 | 1~60000 |
| 104 | A Axis Rapid Go Back To Reference Point (mm/min) | 3000 | 1~60000 |
| 105 | C Axis Rapid Go Back To Reference Point (mm/min) | 3000 | 1~60000 |

Back to zero mode, before checking the slowdown signal, the speed of the machine tool fast move to the direction of reference point.。

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|--------------------|
| 106 | X Is Set After Return Zero (um) | 0 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 107 | Y Is Set After Return Zero (um) | 0 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 108 | Z Is Set After Return Zero (um) | 0 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 109 | A Is Set After Return Zero (um) | 0 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 110 | Reserved | 0 | -- |

To complete the program/machine tool to zero, X, Y, Z, A axis coordinate (absolute) value, the default value is 0。

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|---|--------------------|
| 111 | Pro Beginning X Coor (um) | 0 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 112 | Pro Beginning Y Coor (um) | 0 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 113 | Pro Beginning Z Coor (um) | 0 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 114 | Pro Beginning A Coor (um) | 0 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 115 | Reserved | 0 | -- |

Used to set back to the program zero point coordinates。

| | | | |
|-------|----------|---|----|
| 116 | Reserved | 0 | -- |
| | | | |
| 119 | Reserved | 0 | -- |

Machine tool safety

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|------------|--------------------|
| 120 | X Positive Limit (um) | 99999999 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 121 | Y Positive Limit (um) | 99999999 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 122 | Z Positive Limit (um) | 99999999 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 123 | A Positive Limit (um) | 99999999 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 124 | Reserved | 0 | --- |
| 125 | X Negative Limit (um) | - 99999999 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 126 | Y Negative Limit (um) | - 99999999 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 127 | Z Negative Limit (um) | - 99999999 | —99999999~99999999 |

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------|------------|--------------------|
| 128 | A Negtive Limit (um) | - 99999999 | —99999999~99999999 |
| 129 | Reserved | 0 | —— |

Soft limit scope of coordinates of the axis, when the coordinate beyond the upper and lower limit, alarm system, and slow down to stop.

The spindle related parameters

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|------|---------|
| 130 | Spindle Analog Adjustment | 1024 | 1~65535 |
|-----|---------------------------|------|---------|

When threading, rigid tapping and spindle speed display functions such as all need this parameter;after the spindle rotation, enter diagnose interface for checking Spindl encode number.

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|---------|
| 131 | Gear Ration:Spindle Gear Number | 1 | 1~65535 |
| 132 | Gear Ration:Encoder Gear Number | 1 | 1~65535 |

For the ration between the encoder and the spindle is not 1,in order to accurately display the current spindle speed。

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|---|-----|
| 133 | Spindle Stall Numbers | 2 | 0~4 |
|-----|-----------------------|---|-----|

Set the spindle effective number of gear, the maximum is 4; This parameter controls the effective number of S1 ~ S4 output。

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|------|---------|
| 134 | Spindle Speed For 10V,1st Gear (rpm) | 2000 | 0~60000 |
| 135 | Spindle Speed For 10V,2nd Gear (rpm) | 2000 | 0~60000 |
| 136 | Spindle Speed For 10V,3rd Gear (rpm) | 1000 | 0~60000 |
| 137 | Spindle Speed For 10V,4th Gear (rpm) | 500 | 0~60000 |

Used to calibrate the machine tool high speed gear analog output。

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|--------|
| 138 | Spindle Analog Adjustment (—10~10) | 0 | —10~10 |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|--------|

used to accurate spindle analog control applications. Due to loss of electric transmission and discrete deviation device, when the set of spindle speed value corresponding to the analog output trace deviation can use this parameter to adjust. Input range - 10 ~10 (corresponding to the full range 10V, the voltage adjusting range of about -0.4 V ~ 0.4 V)。

| | | | |
|-----|----------|---|----|
| 139 | Reserved | 0 | —— |
|-----|----------|---|----|

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 140 | Spindle Shift Delay Time (×4ms) | 200 | 0~10000 |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----|---------|

Used to modify the time intervals when spindle shift, close the gear before to open the setted gear, the default time is 800 ms。

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|----|---------|
| 141 | Spindle Turn On Last Time (×4ms) | 10 | 0~10000 |
|-----|----------------------------------|----|---------|

when Spindle is started, the system gives signal M03 or M04, delay the parameters setted time before execution of period,to ensure that the spindle speed reaches the set value。

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|----|---------|
| 142 | Spindle Reverse Last Time (×4ms) | 80 | 0~10000 |
|-----|----------------------------------|----|---------|

when Spindle to the opposite, the system close the M03 or M04 signal, delay time after the

parameter setting and then give M04 or M03 signal, in order to eliminate the lagging response of spindle inverter.。

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------------|---|---------|
| 143 | M41/S01 Output Time (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |
| 144 | M42/S02 Output Time (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |
| 145 | M43/S03 Output Time (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |
| 146 | M44/S04 Output Time (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |

Set M41-44/S01-S04signal output mode: =0: level mode, keep output; >0: pulse mode;

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|---------|
| 147 | Spindle CW Output Time (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |
| 148 | Spindle CCW Output Time (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |
| 149 | Spindle Stop Output Time (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |

Set the spindle rotation signal output mode: =0: level mode, keep output; >0: pulse mode;

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|----|-------|
| 150 | Spindle Speed Error range | 60 | 0~100 |
|-----|---------------------------|----|-------|

when Spindle starts, check the speed whether equal to the speed of the para 150 setted then continue running, otherwise will wait, until timeout alarm.

| | | | |
|-----|---|-----|---------|
| 151 | Spindle Command End To Brake Issue (×4ms) | 150 | 0~10000 |
|-----|---|-----|---------|

when System to execute the spindle stop commands ,close M03, M04, delay the time of the parameter setted,output the signal SPZD.。

| | | | |
|-----|---|-----|---------|
| 152 | OutputTime Of Spindle Brake Signal (×4ms) | 150 | 0~10000 |
|-----|---|-----|---------|

Set the spindle brake pulse width.。

The second Spindle control signal

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|---|------|
| 153 | Second Spindle Positive Output Port | 0 | 0~72 |
| 154 | Second Spindle Negative Output Port | 0 | 0~72 |
| 155 | Second Spindle Stop Output Port | 0 | 0~72 |
| 156 | Second Spindle Break Output Port | 0 | 0~72 |
| 157 | Second Spindle Alert Input Port | 0 | 0~72 |

Set the second spindle brake port signal

| | | | |
|-----|--|------|---------|
| 158 | Second Spindle Speed For 10V,Second Spindle Gear (rpm) | 2000 | 1~10000 |
|-----|--|------|---------|

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 159 | Spindle Stop Port Output Time (×4ms) | 200 | 1~10000 |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|---------|

When press the spindle must stop button, corresponding pulse output time of the port.。

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|------|
| 160 | Tapping Define Output Port | 0 | 1~72 |
| 161 | Stop To Position Define Input port | 0 | 1~72 |

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 162 | M4x Code Shift Delay Time(x4ms) | 500 | 1~10000 |
| 163 | M43 Code Shift Import | 0 | 1~72 |
| 164 | M44 Code Shift Import | 0 | 1~72 |

Thread cutting parameters

| | | | |
|-----|---|---|------|
| 165 | Thread Cutting Back Scale Factor (0~60) | 5 | 0~60 |
|-----|---|---|------|

When not make back tail commands in threaded program, the system default set this parameter to the proportion of the value back end.

The default return tail length: $P165 \times 0.1 \times \text{Screw thread}$

| | | | |
|-----|--|-----|---------|
| 166 | Time of linear Acc/DEC in thread cutting | 150 | 10~4000 |
|-----|--|-----|---------|

Because of speed Acc/Dec, screw up to the beginning and the end part of the thread pitch deviation: The faster the speed, the shorter the deviation part, the slower speed, the longer the deviation part; Para 069 used in the set screw speed Acc/Dec, the smaller the value, the faster the thread speed, the shorter the distance deviation; the greater the value, the slower thread speed, the longer the deviation distance.

| | | | |
|-----|---|---|------|
| 167 | Thread Cut Low-Vibrate Mode Factor (0~60) | 5 | 1~60 |
|-----|---|---|------|

Thread cutting, because there are a more or less spindle speed fluctuations, contributed to the Z axis feed not smooth. This parameter is used to set the Z axis response the sensitive coefficient of spindle rotation speed fluctuation, the smaller the value, the more sensitive response and Z axis large noise, high precision thread; the greater the value the response is gentle, Z axis low noise, low thread precision;

| | | | |
|-----|---|------|---------|
| 168 | Thread Cutting Max Speed Limit (mm/min) | 6000 | 1~60000 |
|-----|---|------|---------|

Setting thread cutting length axis feed speed limit, when the spindle speed by screw thread to calculate the feed speed is greater than the parameters setting, alarm system. This value should be set according to the maximum feed speed machine tool.

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 169 | Thread Back Acc And Dec Time Factor | 150 | 10~4000 |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|---------|

Set at the end of the thread back acceleration curve, the smaller the value, the faster the thread ends. This value should be setted according to the machine tool axis Acc/Dec speed feature.

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|------|---------|
| 170 | Thread Back Max Speed Limit (mm/min) | 6000 | 1~60000 |
|-----|--------------------------------------|------|---------|

Set screw back to the end, backing down tail axis's biggest feed speed; The greater the value, the faster the back end.

| | | | |
|-----|--|----|-------|
| 171 | Thread Cutting Speed Reach Set (0%-100%) | 60 | 0~100 |
|-----|--|----|-------|

Thread processing need stable spindle rotation, when the spindle speed is not up to the percentage setting speed, system alarm 124, do not respond to thread processing.

| | | | |
|-----|---|---|---------|
| 172 | The Last Cutting Amount Of G86,G87 (um) | 0 | 0~10000 |
|-----|---|---|---------|

Set the last cutting amount of G86, G87 thread loop , for the last thread cutting amount.

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------|----|---------|
| 173 | G33 Pulse Adjust(um) | 12 | 0~10000 |
|-----|----------------------|----|---------|

G33 tapping to reverse exits start at the bottom of the bore, The default value of the adjustment of the axis distance is 12.

| | | | |
|-------|--|-----|---------|
| 174 | Serve Spindle Pre_Stop All Time (x4ms) | 300 | 1~65535 |
| | | | |
| 179 | Reserved | 0 | —— |

the para about tool

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------|---|-----|
| 180 | Select Tool Number | 4 | 1~8 |
|-----|--------------------|---|-----|

input range from 1 to 8.

| | | | |
|-----|---|----|---------|
| 181 | Delay Time Tool Begin To Reverse (x4ms) | 10 | 0~10000 |
|-----|---|----|---------|

After system to find effective tool, close (TL +) signal, and time after time delay parameter setting, give off lock (TL-) signal.

| | | | |
|-----|---|------|---------|
| 182 | U Limit To Rotate Toolpost To Last (x4ms) | 2000 | 0~10000 |
|-----|---|------|---------|

Tool change, if not found in the parameters set by the time set by the tool, system alarm, 040, and stop the tool change.

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 183 | Tool Reverse Time Receive TCP SIGL | 240 | 0~10000 |
|-----|------------------------------------|-----|---------|

Setting toolpost biggest reversal locking time.

| | | | |
|-----|---|-----|---------|
| 184 | Alert Time For Checking The *TCP (x4ms) | 400 | 0~10000 |
|-----|---|-----|---------|

When toolpost lock state output function, after sending the locking signal system, if not detected in the parameter setting time locking signal alarm occurs in 064, and stop the tool change. To do not have lock the toolpost of the state output function, can be set parameters P009 Bit0 1 to implement TCP normal signal detection.

| | | | |
|-----|---|----|---------|
| 185 | Delay Time For Checking Loose Tool (x4ms) | 40 | 0~10000 |
| 186 | Times For Checking The *TCP | 0 | 0~10 |
| 187 | Times For Checking Tool Inposition | 0 | 0~10 |

| | | | |
|-----|----------|---|----|
| 188 | Reserved | 0 | —— |
| 189 | Reserved | 0 | —— |

Chuck, tailstock, cooling, lubrication parameters

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|---|---------|
| 190 | Level Output/Pulse Output (x4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |
|-----|----------------------------------|---|---------|

set chuck lock/loose time; =0: level signal >0: pulse signal

| | | | |
|-----|--|-----|---------|
| 191 | Delay Time For Chuck Close Time (x4ms) | 100 | 0~10000 |
|-----|--|-----|---------|

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----|------|
| 192 | Clamp Chuck In Place Import (Inner) | 28 | 0~72 |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----|------|

Set chuck clamp in place (card) input port or loosen in place (wild) input port.

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|----|------|
| 193 | Loosen Chuck In Place Import (Inner) | 29 | 0~72 |
|-----|--------------------------------------|----|------|

Set chuck loosen in place (card) input port or clamped in place (wild) input port

| | | | |
|--|---------------------------|------|----------|
| 194 | M78 Output Time (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |
| set M78 output mode: =0: level mode, keep output; >0: pulse mode; | | | |
| 195 | M79 Output Time (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |
| set M79 output mode: =0: level mode, keep output; >0: pulse mode; | | | |
| 196 | Reserved | 0 | --- |
| 197 | Lubricate Work Time (s) | 5 | 0~10000 |
| Set time each lubrication open interval lubrication mode; Unit: second; | | | |
| 198 | Lubricated Close Time (s) | 3600 | 0~999999 |
| Set the interval lubrication mode lubrication pause time every time; Unit: second; | | | |
| | | | |
| 203 | Reserved | 0 | --- |

The handwheel related parameters

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|------|---------|
| 204 | Max Handwheel Feedrate For X (mm/min) | 6000 | 0~60000 |
| 205 | Max Handwheel Feedrate For Y (mm/min) | 6000 | 0~60000 |
| 206 | Max Handwheel Feedrate For Z (mm/min) | 6000 | 0~60000 |
| 207 | Max Handwheel Feedrate For A (mm/min) | 6000 | 0~60000 |
| 208 | Max Handwheel Feedrate For C (mm/min) | 1000 | 0~60000 |

The handwheel mode, the maximum of feed speed of each axis.

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 209 | Handwheel Feed Time Cons (ms) | 400 | 10~4000 |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----|---------|

Handwheel mode, the deceleration time constant of the axial feed; This value should be set to the appropriate bigger, in order to improve the smoothness of machine tool tool spindle feed.

the other parameters

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---|---------|
| 210 | Time For Executing M Codes (×4ms) | 1 | 0~10000 |
| 211 | Time For Executing S Codes (×4ms) | 1 | 0~10000 |

| | | | |
|-----|---|----|--------|
| 212 | Inc Of Sequence Number Is Auto Inserted | 10 | 1~1000 |
|-----|---|----|--------|

when programming the segment num increase automatically,the para 002 bit7 setted 1 is valid.

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------|----|--------|
| 213 | TFT Brightness | 80 | 40~100 |
| 214 | TFT Brightness In Night | 0 | 0~100 |

the TFT night time is from the night seven clock to the next day morning seven clock.

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----|---------|
| 215 | Boot Screen Start Time (×4ms) | 120 | 1~10000 |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----|---------|

Set the time of home screen display before entering operation display,after the time the CNC enter operation display automatically.

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------|---|------|
| 216 | Signal Remove Jitter Frequency | 3 | 1~12 |
|-----|--------------------------------|---|------|

in the PLC interrupt cycle, the same level signal will be readed during the para continuously setted times, the CNC make sure it effective. when the external electrical interference is serious, the appropriate para will filter out external interference signal。

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|----|---------|
| 217 | Circular Contour Error Range (um) | 10 | 0~10000 |
|-----|-----------------------------------|----|---------|

Arc contour maximum error setting ; System for inscribed strings way of circular interpolation , Always keep the strings in the process of interpolation and arc on the top of the maximum error is not beyond the parameter value 。 When, in accordance with the process of contour error of arc feed speed in stoppage time beyond this parameter value , The system automatically adjust arc feed speed , To ensure effective contour error 。

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------|---|---------|
| 218 | M30 Output Time (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |
|-----|------------------------|---|---------|

set M30 signal output mode: =0: level mode, keep output; >0: pulse mode;

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------|---|---------|
| 219 | MST Output Time (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |
|-----|------------------------|---|---------|

set MST signal output mode: =0: level mode, keep output; >0: pulse mode;

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------|---|---------|
| 220 | WARN Output Time (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |
|-----|-------------------------|---|---------|

set WARN signal output mode: =0: level mode, keep output; >0: pulse mode;

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|----------|
| 221 | Start Key Alarm Addicted Time (×4ms) | 200 | 180~1000 |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|----------|

set the longest time after pressing the start key, when the time out of the range the key still pressed, the CNC alarm 037; The function will avoid the wrong start because of the Circulate Button Function or external start switch stuck.

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------|---|-----|
| 222 | The Number of AXIS | 2 | 2-4 |
|-----|--------------------|---|-----|

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|-------|----------|
| 223 | Serial Communication Band | 19200 | 0--50000 |
|-----|---------------------------|-------|----------|

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|------|----------|
| 224 | Wait for Input Signal Delay Alert | 1000 | 0--10000 |
|-----|-----------------------------------|------|----------|

| | | | |
|-----|------------------|-----|----------|
| 225 | Speed Test Delay | 400 | 0--10000 |
|-----|------------------|-----|----------|

Modify the checking time to adapt the transducer on/off.

G instructions related parameters

| | | | |
|-----|---|------|---------|
| 230 | Cycle Command Depth Of Cut (um) | 1500 | 0~10000 |
| 231 | Retract Amount Of Cycle Command (um) | 1000 | 0~10000 |
| 232 | Distance Of X Rough Cutting In G73 (um) | 2000 | 0~10000 |
| 233 | Distance Of Z Rough Cutting In G73 (um) | 2000 | 0~10000 |
| 234 | G73 Cycle Times | 10 | 0~50 |

the para on port setted

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------|---|------|
| 250 | Work Lamp OutPort | 0 | 0~72 |
|-----|-------------------|---|------|

the para is setted output, When the CNC System is turned on, the port is setted H level。 when the para is setted zero, there is not output。

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|---|---------|
| 251 | Key K1 Outport | 0 | 0~72 |
| 252 | Key K1 Output Width Of Pulse (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |
| 253 | Key K2 Outport | 0 | 0~72 |
| 254 | Key K2 Output Width Of Pulse (×4ms) | 0 | 0~10000 |

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------|---|------|
| 257 | External Alert 1 Import | 0 | 0~72 |
| 258 | External Alert 2 Import | 0 | 0~72 |

External Alert Import, need to set para 012。

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------|----|------|
| 259 | Feed Rate Import1 | 1 | 0~72 |
| 260 | Feed Rate Import2 | 16 | 0~72 |
| 261 | Feed Rate Import3 | 15 | 0~72 |
| 262 | Feed Rate Import4 | 14 | 0~72 |

| | | | |
|-----|---|---|------|
| 265 | max tool num of the 2nd toolpost | 0 | 0~8 |
| 266 | the 2nd toolpost positive outport | 0 | 0~72 |
| 267 | the 2nd toolpost negtive outport | 0 | 0~72 |
| 268 | the signal of the 2nd toolpost NO.1 tool arrived inport | 0 | 0~72 |
| 269 | the signal of the 2nd toolpost NO.2 tool arrived inport | 0 | 0~72 |
| 270 | the signal of the 2nd toolpost NO.3 tool arrived inport | 0 | 0~72 |
| 271 | the signal of the 2nd toolpost NO.4 tool arrived inport | 0 | 0~72 |
| 272 | the signal of the 2nd toolpost NO.5 tool arrived inport | 0 | 0~72 |
| 273 | the signal of the 2nd toolpost NO.6 tool arrived inport | 0 | 0~72 |
| 274 | the signal of the 2nd toolpost NO.7 tool arrived inport | 0 | 0~72 |
| 275 | the signal of the 2nd toolpost NO.8 tool arrived inport | 0 | 0~72 |
| 276 | the 2nd toolpost locked signal port | 0 | 0~72 |
| 277 | Wheel Led Output | 0 | 0~72 |
| 288 | Reserved | 0 | —— |

Appendix: 2 alarm list

| alarm | description | Solve way |
|-------|--|--|
| 001 | Emergency | check ESP |
| 002 | X Axis Alert | check driver or X alarm input L/H level setting |
| 003 | Y Axis Alert | check driver or Y alarm input L/H level setting |
| 004 | Z Axis Alert | check driver or Z alarm input L/H level setting |
| 005 | A Axis Alert | check driver or A alarm input L/H level setting |
| 006 | Axis Lim+ Alert | check whether Draggingplate out of range or not or the L/H level set of the import |
| 010 | Axis Lim- Alert | check whether Draggingplate out of range or not or the L/H level set of the import |
| 014 | X Axis Soft Lim+ Alert | check the coor whether out of the range of the para setting or not |
| 015 | Y Axis Soft Lim+ Alert | check the coor whether out of the range of the para setting or not |
| 016 | Z Axis Soft Lim+ Alert | check the coor whether out of the range of the para setting or not |
| 017 | A Axis Soft Lim+ Alert | check the coor whether out of the range of the para setting or not |
| 018 | X Axis Soft Lim- Alert | check the coor whether out of the range of the para setting or not |
| 019 | Y Axis Soft Lim- Alert | check the coor whether out of the range of the para setting or not |
| 020 | Z Axis Soft Lim- Alert | check the coor whether out of the range of the para setting or not |
| 021 | A Axis Soft Lim- Alert | check the coor whether out of the range of the para setting or not |
| 022 | C Axis Alert | Check driver or the CNC para L/H level of C Axis Alert input setting |
| 023 | Go Zero Disabled | open para 6 bit0 to 2 back to zero point |
| 024 | Go Zero Point Before Run | set para001 bit5 1,return machine tool zero followed by entering auto mode |
| 025 | Go Zero Point With A Way,the point doesn't set | set para5 bit4 0 to return zero |
| 026 | T Code Illegal | tool num or toolcomp num illegal,max of tool num is 8,toolcomp is 16 |
| 028 | Go Program Zero Point Disabled | set para5 bit6 0 |
| 029 | M35 Test Timeout | M35 avail signal has not been checked during set time |
| 030 | M01 Test Timeout | M01 avail signal has not been checked during set time |
| 031 | User No.1 Alert | |
| 032 | User No.2 Alert | |
| 033 | Protective door Need Closed | Close Safety Door:check the para setting of the alarm level |

| alarm | description | Solve way |
|-------|---|--|
| | Before Run | |
| 034 | Spindle Gear Control Order , S0 ~ S4 | check para1 bit4,S is between 0 to 4 when other control method |
| 035 | Can't Set Tools Compensation When Running | stop program followed by modify tool comp |
| 036 | TriSw not in Start State | turn triSw left |
| 037 | Circulate Button locked Continually | Check Circulate Button Function or external start switch stuck |
| 038 | Can't Modify When Tool Used | |
| 039 | Key Locked | check wether button stuck |
| 040 | Check Tool Time Out | check toolpost Hall device and dish,check para182 |
| 041 | Not Remember Coor | set tool comp after pressing x or z to memory coor |
| 042 | Not Find Valid Tool | check toolpost Hall device and dish |
| 043 | Tool Type Error | |
| 044 | Can't Loosen Chock | |
| 045 | Circulate Button Function Disable | para14 bit4 is to set open cycle start function |
| 046 | No Clap Signal | |
| 047 | No Loosen Signal | |
| 048 | Screw Less Than 0 | |
| 049 | peed Limit Error When Thread Process | screw program data error or para168 set error |
| 050 | Don't Fined UDisk | |
| 051 | File Not Existed or File Name Error | |
| 052 | Search Top Or Bottom | check end tip |
| 053 | File Full | |
| 054 | Illegal Size | |
| 055 | No Axis C Ready Sign | check C Axis Ready Sign |
| 056 | Failed To Read File | |
| 057 | Failed To Write File | |
| 058 | File Existed or File Name Error | |
| 059 | File Delete Failed | |
| 060 | Failed To Read Para | set again or restore product value |
| 061 | Failed To Read Tool Para | tool comp reset or set again |
| 062 | Failed To Read Thread File | screw comp reset or set again |
| 063 | Para File Can't Del | |
| 064 | Failed To Check Tool Locked Signal | check lock signal, wiring and set of para9 bit0 and bit1 |
| 065 | Not Open G50 Setting Relative Coordinate Function | check set of para4 bit5 |
| 066 | File Converted Failed | |

| alarm | description | Solve way |
|-------|--|---|
| 067 | U Disk operated After Oper Ended | |
| 068 | Tool Number Error | tool comp port is beyond of 1 to 16 when C comp beyond 100000 alarm 68 |
| 069 | Spindle Speed Error | There is large difference between Spindle Speed and setting speed,check wether the control of the Spindle is right or not |
| 070 | Program is Disable,When System running | Program is Disable,When System running |
| 071 | the file num beyond the max num | |
| 072 | Spindle Gear Change Error | |
| 073 | The Time of Servo Spindle Is Up | |
| 074 | prog code is illegal | |
| 093 | Time Setted Error | time format set illegal |
| 094 | Pwd error or not allowed | |
| 096 | Can't Edit Now | program processing can't be edit |
| 099 | System Exception | |
| 100 | Para Switch ON | press reset or cancle key |
| 101 | G Code Illegal | G function code is not exist |
| 102 | Segment Too Long | max single period number is 78 |
| 103 | X Value Illegal | X prog numb illegal |
| 105 | Z Value Illegal | Z prog numb illegal |
| 107 | F Value Illegal | F prog numb illegal |
| 108 | X Multi Defined | data can't define repeatedly |
| 110 | Z Multi Defined | data can't define repeatedly |
| 112 | Data Illegal | set data precision vail |
| 113 | M Code Illegal | M function code is not exist |
| 114 | Segment Code Illegal | code is not exist |
| 115 | Arc Plane Illegal | circle para illegal,check program para |
| 116 | Para Multi Defined | command data define repeatedly |
| 117 | Arc EndPoint Error | circle data illegal |
| 118 | T Code Illegal | command format is T0101 |
| 119 | Sub File Called Illegal | subroutine nested series less than 10 |
| 120 | Open Sub File Failed | make sure subroutine is exist |
| 121 | Para Error | define repeatedly or beyond the range or lack of para |
| 122 | Not Find Jump Segment | can't find period to jump when doing M91、 92, set Jump Segment |
| 124 | Spindle Speed Slow When Thread Oper | the Spindle start early |
| 125 | Jump Loop Illegal | |
| 126 | Chamfer Command Para Error | check Command Para |
| 127 | R Should Not Used For Whole | circle program data illegal |

| alarm | description | Solve way |
|-------|--|--|
| | Circle | |
| 128 | Thread Segment Para Illegal | Thread circle data illegal |
| 129 | No Spindle Encode Signal | check encoder and wiring |
| 130 | Arc Radius Equal To 0 | circle program data illegal |
| 131 | No Chock Clap Signal | not check clamp chuck in place signal |
| 132 | Spindle Not Clap | start spindle when chuck not clamped |
| 133 | U Value Error | data error or U repeatedly |
| 135 | W Value Error | data error or W repeatedly |
| 136 | Code T And G00 Can't The Same Line | need open para 10 bit 1 |
| 137 | Cutting Cycle Interference | check program data and coor location |
| 138 | T And Cutting Code Can't In Same Line | only G00 can be with T code in the same period,neither can G01 |
| 140 | End Of File Missing M30 | |
| 141 | C Cutting Modify At The End | |
| 142 | C Cutting Modify Data Building Error | |
| 143 | C Cutting Modify Radius Or Tip Position Error | |
| 144 | Can't G00 When C Cutting | |
| 145 | Circle Center Coincidence With Beginning Or End | |
| 146 | Code P Or Q Not Exist In Cycle | can't find line of P and Q in cycle |
| 147 | Cut Depth Zero Or Negative | depth designated error in cycle |
| 148 | G01-G03Only G01-G03 In Cycle | Only G01-G03 In Cycle |
| 149 | Coor Not Monotonous In Cycle | X and Z coor drab only in cycle |
| 150 | Program that Loop Command P Indicates Not Adjacent | not P command followed cycle |
| 151 | T-thread Programming Parameter Error | T screw para error in G92 |
| 152 | G73 Repeatition times Error | repeat numbers in G73 must between 2 to 50 |
| 153 | XZ Retract Error In G73 Cycle | Recede cutter quantity of XZ set error |
| 154 | Too Many Cycle in G71/G72 | cycle too many times |
| 155 | Wrong Tool Num | check if tool in position is the same with command |
| 156 | can not find AXIS zero sign | check the sending disc installation right or not |
| 157 | M30 can not same line with others | M30 must in the last and other command can't in the same line |
| 158 | Power 24VDC Issue | Power 24VDC Issue |
| 159 | When Servo Axis In POS | Check Servo State |

| alarm | description | Solve way |
|-------|--|-------------------|
| | Mode , M03,M04,M05 can not run | |
| 160 | When Servo Axis In SPEED Mode , G0,G01 C Order can not run | Check Servo State |

Appendix: 3 common alarm solve method

1. Alarm 002~004, driver alarm

The cause: the driver has alarm output or driver alarm h/l level detection logic instead;

Remove method: 1) Check whether there is any alarm on drive to produce (drive alarm lights);
2) check the axis drive alarm level Settings, set parameters P008 Bit0, Bit1, Bit2 properly;

2. Alarm 042, not detected effective tool

The cause: toolpost type error or not receive the sending disc of toolpost signal;

Remove method: 1) Check toolpost type setting, parameter P010 Bit0 setting row knife or power toolpost;
2) Check the electric toolpost hall sensing device or toolpost sending disc;
3) Set parameters 009 Bit1 depending on the type of toolpost (tool H/L level signal);

3. Alarm 036, The trisw is not started

The cause: the TriSw is not started when the CNC system is on;

Remove method: 1) turn the TriSw on (Left);

4. Alarm 001, Emergency

The cause: the panel emergency button be pressed or an external stop signal input (ESP);

Remove method: 1) pull the emergency button;
2) check the external emgency input signal (external emgency signal should be normally open mode);

5. Alarm 006, 010, Axis Lim+/Lim- alarm

The cause: the signal of LIM+ or LIM- input ;

Remove method: 1) Check whether there is any signal on the axis LIM+ or LIM- switch;
2) The axis of LIM+ or LIM- switch shall be NPN or normally open;

6. Alarm 014~020, The axis of LIM+ or LIM- soft limit alarm

The cause: The axis of LIM+ or LIM- coordinates beyond the range of the para setted;

Remove method: 1) move to the opposite;

7. Alarm 037, Circulate Button be pressed continuously

The cause: the time of the circulate button be pressed is too long or the button not release after contact;

Remove method: 1) check whether the time of the para 221 setted is too short;
2) check whether the button stucked

8. Alarm 060, the system para file is not checked

The cause: the system para file S0001 is missing;

Remove method: 1) Under the parameter interface, press the switch key, to restore the factory

values or restore the backup operation;
2) U disk mode import file S0001;

9. Alarm 061, ToolOffset file not be checked

The cause: ToolOffset file T0001 is missing;

Remove method: 1) Under the tooloffset interface, input tooloffset or repair the tooloffset, the system automatically establish a tooloffset file;

Appendix: 4 CNC Comm serial port communication instructions

Through CncComm communication software between PC and CNC system can realize mutual transfer process。

below will give using method of the CncComm software。

Please keep the PC and the serial communication mouth of the CNC connecting before use the CncComm software,the communication line 9 needle hole straight line。 Note cannot be charged connection (the CNC system and PC at least one to be turned off)!

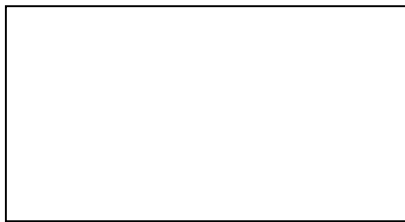
For first time use the CncComm software user,first of all, to set the serial port. The operation method : In CncComm main screen click "Setting" button, a "Setting" dialog display. In the basic setup can choose the current connection hardware serial port number。 to choose a serial number in the serial number drop-down list,the drop-down list can give serial number maybe used in the computer automatically. The user should set depending on the PC serial port number. If the original set is normal, do not need to set operation.

The "advanced Settings" in the setup interface can set the serial port communication advanced parameters, "file conversion" upgrade file or user interface of the format conversion, these two functions need a password to be entered, general users don't need this function.

1. PC send the users program to the CNC system

(1) when CNC system on, press the program key and the edit key, enter the program editor interface, press the enter key directly, CNC system wait for PC send a file,the file name is determined by the program input first line.

(2) Open the serial port, click the open button in the PC CncComm, appear "open dialog box", choose the file to be sent, for nc format, after opening the main the form display content of the files, click the "send" button. Send completly, sending bytes be shown in the serial port status.



(3) File transfer is completed, the system automatically save the received file.

2. Send user program from CNC system to PC

operating steps:

(1) Click the receive button on the CncComm software main interface,wait for the CNC sending files.

(2) operate the CNC system , press the program key and the edit key, enter the program editor interface, enter the file name will be sent, such as O0012, press the output key system begin to send

the file.

(3) when CncComm receiving files, the file transfer progress dialog and the main status bar shows the bytes of files, the main form also show the content of the files have been received. If you need to cancel the receiving, click the cancel button of "file transfer progress dialog" or close "file transfer progress dialog".

Appendix: 5 system upgrade instructions

1. By U disk to upgrade the CNC system software

By U disk to upgrade the CNC system, operation steps are as follows:

(1) First store the upgrade file in U packing directory, file format for the suffix is ".bin", insert the USB into the CNC system.

(2) Press the transformation key, don't loose, and then the numerical control system is powered on, until the CNC system popup the password input interface then release the button, input the password "KT7350", and press the enter key.

(3) after the password being entered correctly, the system enter the interface of the upgrade file management.

| | | | | | |
|--|---------|-----------|-----------------------------|------|------|
| File | | | 03366 N0000 | | |
| [UDisk Dir] | | | [Usb Func] | | |
| Name | Size | Type | Name | Size | Type |
| T0001 | 1.0KB | Tool File | FONT. BMP | | |
| L0001 | 1.1KB | | KT0001. BMP | | |
| I0001 | 1.6KB | Scrc File | KT0002. BMP | | |
| S0001 | 1.1KB | Para File | KT0003. BMP | | |
| A0001 | 11.7KB | Alar File | KT0004. BMP | | |
| O0001 | 35Byte | Prog File | KT0005. BMP | | |
| O0002 | 8Byte | Prog File | KT0006. BMP | | |
| O0003 | 92Byte | Prog File | KT0007. BMP | | |
| O0004 | 102Byte | Prog File | KT0008. BMP | | |
| O0005 | 67Byte | Prog File | KT0009. BMP | | |
| O0020 | 97Byte | Prog File | KT000:. BMP | | |
| O0022 | 149Byte | Prog File | KT000;. BMP | | |
| O0023 | 89Byte | Prog File | KT000<. BMP | | |
| O0050 | 408Byte | Prog File | KT000=. BMP | | |
| O0056 | 32Byte | Prog File | KT000>. BMP | | |
| O0096 | 21Byte | Prog File | KT000?. BMP | | |
| O0151 | 93Byte | Prog File | KT000@. BMP | | |
| O0222 | 67Byte | Prog File | | | |
| DataInp: <input type="text"/> | | | Jog Mode Cons STOP 14:51:15 | | |
| (Para)(Diag)(Figu)(U Disk)(Print)▶ | | | | | |

(4) in the U disk directory will show the bin file in U dish, at the bottom left page have a prompt, by moving up and down keys to select upgrade file, and then press the enter key to upgrade the software . System begin to read the upgrade file, and display the progress of the file.after receiving the Upgrade file begin to programme upgrade code,and display the burning process.

(5) if the detected file type is not correct, will display the current file type cannot recognize in the system upgrade information.

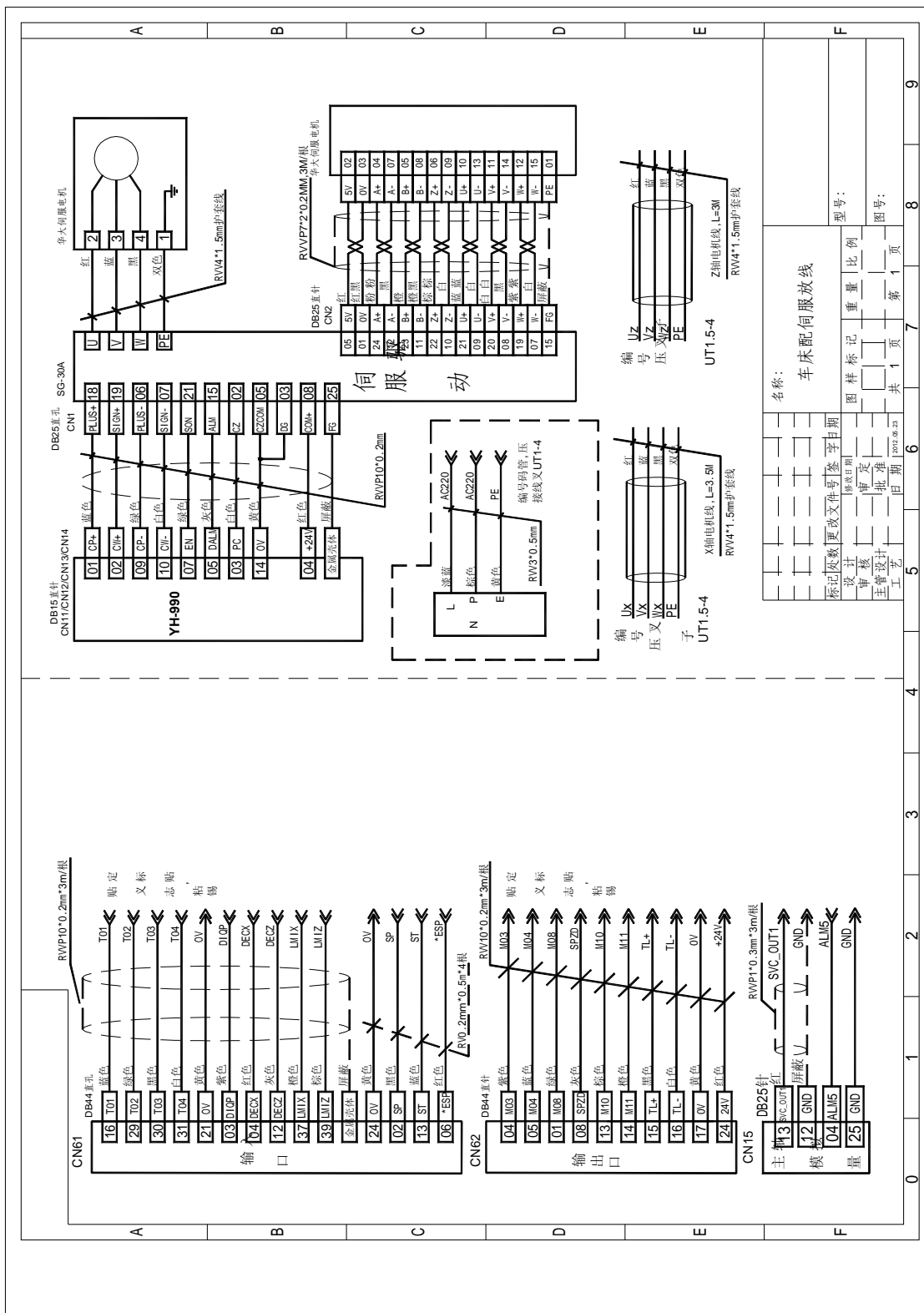
(6)after being upgraded the CNC system prompt complete message. If upgrade failed system prompt not successfully.

2. By U disk to upgrade the CNC system boot Screen

the steps of the U disk upgrade the interface and the system software are the same.

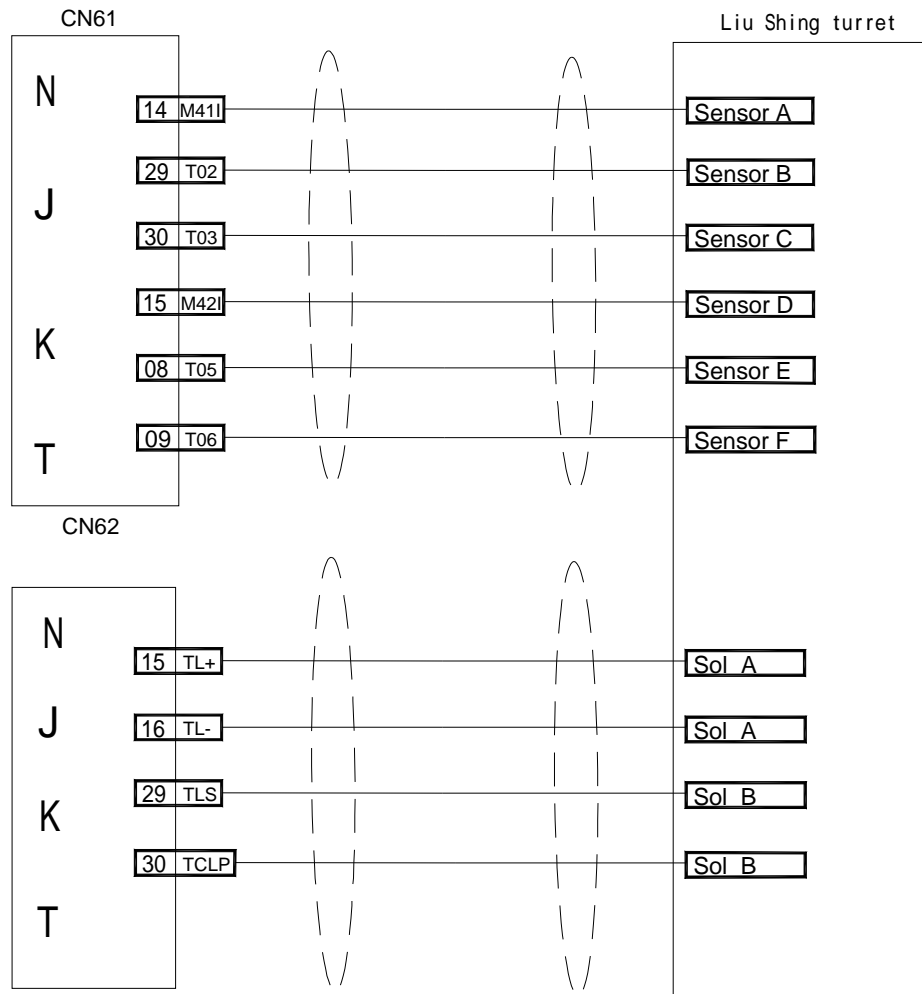
Boot interface image format for 800 x600 pixels, 24 bit color BMP format.

Appendix: 6 connected with servo



Appendix: 7 connected with Lio Shing Turret

→ wiring diagram



→ parameter

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|------|--|--|--|--|------|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | | | | | TSS0 | | | | | TSS0 |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|------|--|--|--|--|------|

TSS0,TSS1 = 0,0 : motor tool (default value)

TSS0,TSS1 = 0,1 : horizontal tool

TSS0,TSS1 = 1,0 : Liu Shing turret

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|------|
| 0 | 0 | 9 | | | | | | | | | TCPS |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|------|

TCPS: =1: tool rest lock signal low level available =0: high level available

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------|---|------|
| 180 | Total tool number | 4 | 1~12 |
|-----|-------------------|---|------|

Input range 1~12

| | | | |
|-----|--|------|---------|
| 182 | Time limit shift from the first tool to last tool (×4ms) | 2000 | 0~10000 |
|-----|--|------|---------|

| | | | |
|-----|---|----|---------|
| 185 | Hydraulic tool rest delay time (x4ms) | 20 | 0~10000 |
| 186 | Hydraulic tool rest check in place times | 0 | 0~10000 |
| 187 | Check shift tool times after horizontal tool in | 0 | 0~10000 |

| | | | |
|--|-------|--|--|
| | place | | |
|--|-------|--|--|

三: related alarm

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--|
| 040 | Check tool overtime | Can not find available tool. |
| 064 | Have not checked tool lock signal | Check lock signal,wiring and parameter set |

四: work flow (number one)

1. command input (T0505) or press shift tool key.
2. TLS (tool loose signal) effective.
3. check whether SENSORF signal loose.
4. tool rest rotation, direction is decided by tool number.
5. check number five tool signal and SENSORF signal are both effective, tool rest rotation in place.
6. loose tool rest rotation signal.
7. TCLP (tool lock signal) effective.
8. check whether SENSORF signal locking.
9. shift tool is completed.

Liu Shing turret signal list:

6 station:

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SENSERA(T01) | ○ | | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| SENSERA(T02) | | ○ | | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| SENSERA(T03) | | | ○ | | ○ | |
| SENSERA(T04) | | | | ○ | | ○ |

8 station:

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SENSERA(T01) | | | ○ | | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| SENSERA(T02) | ○ | | | | ○ | | ○ | ○ |
| SENSERA(T03) | | | | ○ | ○ | ○ | | ○ |
| SENSERA(T04) | | ○ | | | | ○ | ○ | ○ |

10 station:

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| SENSERA(T01) | | | ○ | | ○ | ○ | ○ | | ○ | |
| SENSERA(T02) | ○ | | | | ○ | | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| SENSERA(T03) | | | | ○ | ○ | ○ | | ○ | | ○ |
| SENSERA(T04) | | ○ | | | | ○ | ○ | ○ | | ○ |

12 station:

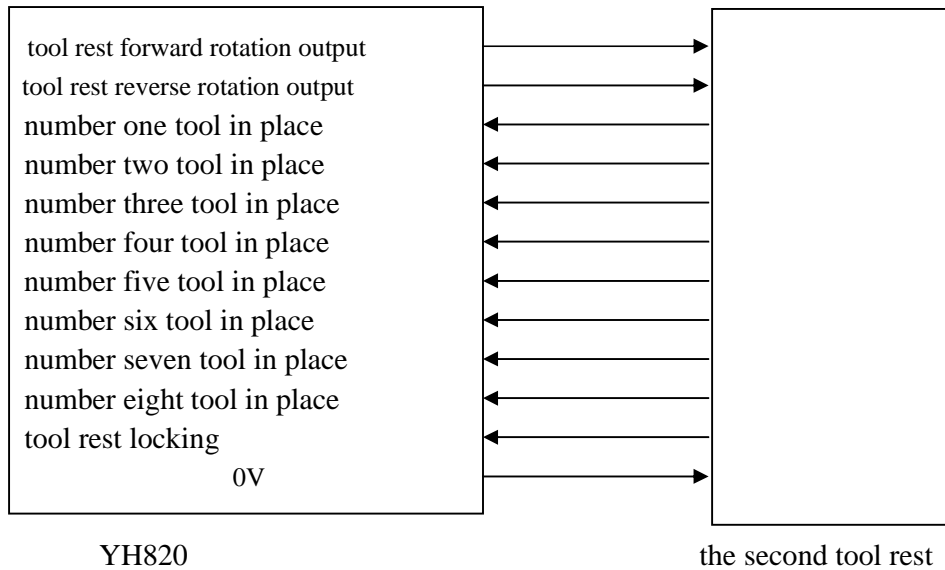
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|
| SENSERA(T01) | ○ | | | ○ | ○ | | ○ | ○ | ○ | | | |
| SENSERA(T02) | | | ○ | | | ○ | ○ | | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| SENSERA(T03) | | ○ | | | ○ | ○ | | ○ | ○ | ○ | | |
| SENSERA(T04) | | | | ○ | | | ○ | ○ | | ○ | ○ | ○ |

Note: circle means high level, input system is invalid.

Description: in the wiring, M41,M42,T03,T04,T05,T06 should add resistor of 3K,1/4W to input port.

Appendix: 8 second tool carrier use method

1. wiring figure



2. parameter

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|------|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | | | | TSS2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|------|--|--|--|--|

TSS2: =1: the second tool rest is horizontal tool =0: motor tool

| | | | |
|-----|---|---|-----|
| 265 | Max tool number of the second tool rest | 0 | 0~8 |
|-----|---|---|-----|

If this parameter is 0, the second tool rest is forbidden.

| | | | |
|-----|--|---|------|
| 266 | Forward output port of the second tool rest | 0 | 0~72 |
| 267 | Reverse output port of the second tool rest | 0 | 0~72 |
| 268 | Number one tool in place signal input port of the second tool rest | 0 | 0~72 |
| 269 | Number two tool in place signal input port of the second tool rest | 0 | 0~72 |
| 270 | Number three tool in place signal input port of the second tool rest | 0 | 0~72 |
| 271 | Number four tool in place signal input port of the second tool rest | 0 | 0~72 |
| 272 | Number five tool in place signal input port of the second tool rest | 0 | 0~72 |
| 273 | Number six tool in place signal input port of the second tool rest | 0 | 0~72 |
| 274 | Number seven tool in place signal input port of the second tool rest | 0 | 0~72 |
| 275 | Number eight tool in place signal input port of the second tool rest | 0 | 0~72 |
| 276 | Lock signal input port of the second tool rest | 0 | 0~72 |

3. using description

- (1) wiring according to figure.
- (2) set parameters according to actual need.
- (3) whether high or low level is effective is managed by the first tool rest parameter.
- (4) the first tool rest is followed by the second, for example, the first tool rest has four tools, so the number one tool of second tool rest is number 5 tool of system.
- (5) when the second tool rest is used, the first tool rest is motor tool as the second.

4. action description

1. image the first and the second tool rest are both four-tool motor tool.
2. when tool shift between number 1 and 4, the second tool rest is not action.
3. when tool shift between number 5 and 8, the first tool rest is not action.
4. when tool number from 1 to 4, shift to 5 to 8, the first tool rest is not action.
5. when tool number from 5 to 8, shift to 1 to 4, the second tool rest is not action.

5. typical electronic connection

